

# Ruijie Reyee RG-RAP Series Access Points

**ReyeeOS 2.283 Configuration Guide** 



Document Version: V1.0 Date: 2024-07-12 Copyright © 2024 Ruijie Networks

#### Copyright

Copyright © 2024 Ruijie Networks

All rights are reserved in this document and this statement.

Without the prior written consent of Ruijie Networks, any organization or individual shall not reproduce, extract, back up, modify, or propagate the content of this document in any manner or in any form, or translate it into other languages or use some or all parts of the document for commercial purposes.



All other trademarks or registered trademarks mentioned in this document are owned by their respective owners.

#### Disclaimer

The products, services, or features you purchase are subject to commercial contracts and terms, and some or all of the products, services, or features described in this document may not be available for you to purchase or use. Except for the agreement in the contract, Ruijie Networks makes no explicit or implicit statements or warranties with respect to the content of this document.

The names, links, descriptions, screenshots, and any other information regarding third-party software mentioned in this document are provided for your reference only. Ruijie Networks does not explicitly or implicitly endorse or recommend the use of any third-party software and does not make any assurances or guarantees concerning the applicability, security, or legality of such software. You should choose and use third-party software based on your business requirements and obtain proper authorization. Ruijie Networks assumes no liability for any risks or damages arising from your use of third-party software.

The content of this document will be updated from time to time due to product version upgrades or other reasons, Ruijie Networks reserves the right to modify the content of the document without any notice or prompt.

This manual is designed merely as a user guide. Ruijie Networks has tried its best to ensure the accuracy and reliability of the content when compiling this manual, but it does not guarantee that the content of the manual is completely free of errors or omissions, and all the information in this manual does not constitute any explicit or implicit warranties.

# Preface

## Audience

This document is intended for:

- Network engineers
- Technical support and servicing engineers
- Network administrators

# **Technical Support**

- Official Website of Ruijie Reyee: <u>https://reyee.ruijie.com</u>
- Technical Support Website: <u>https://reyee.ruijie.com/en-global/support</u>
- Case Portal: <u>https://www.ruijienetworks.com/support/caseportal</u>
- Community: <u>https://community.ruijienetworks.com</u>
- Technical Support Email: <u>service rj@ruijienetworks.com</u>
- Online Robot/Live Chat: <u>https://reyee.ruijie.com/en-global/rita</u>

## Conventions

# 1. GUI Symbols

Interface symbol	Description	Example
Boldface	<ol> <li>Button names</li> <li>Window names, tab name, field name and menu items</li> <li>Link</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Click OK.</li> <li>Select Config Wizard.</li> <li>Click the Download File link.</li> </ol>
>	Multi-level menus items	Select System > Time.

## 2. Signs

The signs used in this document are described as follows:

## Warning

An alert that calls attention to important rules and information that if not understood or followed can result in data loss or equipment damage.

## A Caution

An alert that calls attention to essential information that if not understood or followed can result in function failure or performance degradation.

## Note

An alert that contains additional or supplementary information that if not understood or followed will not lead to serious consequences.

## Specification

An alert that contains a description of product or version support.

#### 3. Note

The manual offers configuration information (including model, description, port type, software interface) for indicative purpose only. In case of any discrepancy or inconsistency between the manual and the actual version, the actual version prevails.

# Contents

PrefaceI
1 Fast Internet Access1
1.1 Configuration Environment Requirements1
1.1.1 PC1
1.2 Default Configuration1
1.3 Login to Web Interface1
1.3.1 Connecting to the Access Point1
1.3.2 Configuring the IP Address of the Management Client2
1.3.3 Logging in to the Web Page2
1.4 Work Mode
1.4.1 AP Mode3
1.4.2 Router Mode
1.4.3 Wireless Repeater Mode4
1.5 Configuration Wizard (Router Mode)4
1.5.1 Getting Started4
1.5.2 Configuration Steps5
1.6 Configuration Wizard (AP Mode)8
1.6.1 Getting Started8
1.6.2 Configuration Steps8
1.7 Configuration Wizard (Wireless Repeater Mode)8
1.7.1 Getting Started8
1.7.2 Configuration Steps9
1.8 Introduction to the Web Interface11

1.8.1 Management Page for Wi-Fi 5 Products11
1.8.2 Management Page for Wi-Fi 6 Products and Above14
2 Network Monitoring1
2.1 Viewing the Network Information1
2.2 Adding Network Devices
2.2.1 Wired Connection
2.2.2 AP Mesh5
2.3 Managing Network Devices13
2.4 Configuring Network Planning15
2.4.1 Configuring Wired VLAN16
2.4.2 Configuring Wi-Fi VLAN19
3 Wi-Fi Network Settings22
3.1 Configuring AP Groups22
3.1.1 Overview
3.1.2 Configuration Steps22
3.2 Adding a Wi-Fi Network24
3.3 Configuring SSID and Wi-Fi Password27
3.4 Managing Wi-Fi Networks28
3.5 Hiding the SSID
3.5.1 Overview
3.5.2 Configuration Steps
3.6 Checking Wireless Clients
3.7 Configuring Wi-Fi Band32
3.8 Configuring Band Steering32

3.9 Configuring Wi-Fi 6	
3.10 Configuring Wi-Fi 7	
3.11 Configuring Layer-3 Roaming	
3.12 Configuring AP Isolation	
3.13 Configuring 802.11r	
3.14 Configuring a Guest Wi-Fi	
3.14.1 Overview	
3.14.2 Configuration Steps	
3.15 Configuring Wireless Rate Limiting	
3.15.1 Overview	
3.15.2 Configuration Steps	
3.16 Configuring Wi-Fi Blocklist or Allowlist	42
3.16.1 Overview	42
3.16.2 Configuration Steps	42
3.17 Optimizing Wi-Fi Network	
3.17.1 Overview	
3.17.2 Getting Started	44
3.17.3 Configuring Global Radio Settings	45
3.17.4 Configuring Standalone Radio Settings	
3.17.5 Configuring WIO	
3.17.6 Configuring Wi-Fi Roaming Optimization (802.11k/v)	57
3.18 Configuring IGMP Snooping	
3.18.1 Overview	
3.18.2 Configuration Steps	59

3.19 Configuring Healthy Mode	59
3.20 Configuring XPress	60
3.21 Configuring Wireless Schedule	60
3.22 Enabling Reyee Mesh	61
3.23 Domain Proxy	61
3.24 Client Association	62
3.24.1 Configuring Intelligent Association	63
3.24.2 Configuring Client Association	63
3.25 Configuring AP Load Balancing	64
3.25.1 Overview	64
3.25.2 Configuring Client Load Balancing	65
3.25.3 Configuring Traffic Load Balancing	67
3.26 Wireless Authentication	68
3.26 Wireless Authentication	
	68
3.26.1 Overview	68 69
3.26.1 Overview 3.26.2 Configuring One-click Login on Ruijie Cloud	68 69 74
<ul> <li>3.26.1 Overview</li> <li>3.26.2 Configuring One-click Login on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.3 Configuring Voucher Authentication on Ruijie Cloud</li> </ul>	68 69 74 82
<ul> <li>3.26.1 Overview</li> <li>3.26.2 Configuring One-click Login on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.3 Configuring Voucher Authentication on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.4 Configuring Account Authentication on Ruijie Cloud</li> </ul>	68 69 74 82 90
<ul> <li>3.26.1 Overview</li> <li>3.26.2 Configuring One-click Login on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.3 Configuring Voucher Authentication on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.4 Configuring Account Authentication on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.5 Configuring SMS Authentication on Ruijie Cloud</li> </ul>	68 69 74 82 90 97
<ul> <li>3.26.1 Overview</li> <li>3.26.2 Configuring One-click Login on Ruijie Cloud</li></ul>	<ul> <li>68</li> <li>69</li> <li>74</li> <li>82</li> <li>90</li> <li>97</li> <li>02</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>3.26.1 Overview</li> <li>3.26.2 Configuring One-click Login on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.3 Configuring Voucher Authentication on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.4 Configuring Account Authentication on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.5 Configuring SMS Authentication on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.6 Configuring Registration on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.7 Configuring an Authentication-Free User List on Web Interface</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>68</li> <li>69</li> <li>74</li> <li>82</li> <li>90</li> <li>97</li> <li>02</li> <li>05</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>3.26.1 Overview</li> <li>3.26.2 Configuring One-click Login on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.3 Configuring Voucher Authentication on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.4 Configuring Account Authentication on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.5 Configuring SMS Authentication on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.6 Configuring Registration on Ruijie Cloud</li> <li>3.26.7 Configuring an Authentication-Free User List on Web Interface</li> <li>1</li> <li>3.26.8 Displaying Authenticated Users on web interface</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>68</li> <li>69</li> <li>74</li> <li>82</li> <li>90</li> <li>97</li> <li>02</li> <li>05</li> <li>05</li> </ul>

3.27.2 Configuring 802.1X Authentication	107
3.27.3 Viewing Wireless User List	111
3.27.4 Viewing Wired User List	111
4 Network Settings	
4.1 Switching Work Mode	112
4.1.1 Work Mode	
4.1.2 Self-Organizing Network Discovery	
4.1.3 Configuration Steps	
4.2 Configuring Internet Connection Type (IPv4)	114
4.3 Configuring Internet Connection Type (IPv6)	115
4.4 Configuring LAN Port	115
4.5 Configuring Repeater Mode	117
4.5.1 Wired Repeater	
4.5.2 Wireless Repeater	
4.6 Creating a VLAN	120
4.7 Configuring Port VLAN	121
4.8 Changing MAC Address	
4.9 Changing MTU	
4.10 Configuring DHCP Server	124
4.10.1 DHCP Server	124
4.10.2 Configuring the DHCP Server Function	124
4.10.3 Displaying Online DHCP Clients	125
4.10.4 Displaying the DHCP Static IP Address List	
4.11 Link Aggregation	126

4.12 Configuring DNS	127
4.13 Configuring Self-Healing Mesh	127
4.14 Hardware Acceleration	128
4.15 Configuring Port Flow Control	128
4.16 Configuring ARP Binding	128
4.17 Configuring LAN Ports	129
4.18 IPv6 Settings	131
4.18.1 Overview	131
4.18.2 IPv6 Basic	131
4.18.3 IPv6 Address Assignment Methods	132
4.18.4 Enabling IPv6	132
4.18.5 Configuring the IPv6 Address for the WAN Port	133
4.18.6 Configuring the IPv6 Address for the LAN Port	134
4.18.7 Viewing DHCPv6 Clients	136
4.18.8 Configuring the Static DHCPv6 Address	137
4.18.9 Configuring the IPv6 Neighbor List	138
5 Online Client Management	139
5.1 Configuring Client IP Binding	142
5.2 Configuring Client Access Control	143
5.3 Configuring Client Association	143
5.4 Blocking Clients	144
5.5 Configuring Client Rate Limiting	146
6 System Settings	148
6.1 PoE	148

6.2 PoE Settings	8
6.3 Setting the Login Password149	9
6.4 Setting the Session Timeout Duration	.9
6.5 Setting and Displaying System Time150	0
6.6 Configuring SNMP	1
6.6.1 Overview	1
6.6.2 Global Configuration15 <sup>-</sup>	1
6.6.3 View/Group/Community/User Access Control153	3
6.6.4 SNMP Service Typical Configuration Examples16	1
6.6.5 Configuring Trap Service160	6
6.6.6 Trap Service Typical Configuration Examples170	0
6.7 Configuring Reboot173	3
6.7.1 Rebooting the Master Device173	3
6.7.2 Rebooting Local Device174	4
6.7.3 Rebooting All Devices on the Network174	4
6.7.4 Rebooting the Specified Devices17	5
6.8 Configuring Scheduled Reboot176	6
6.9 Configuring Backup and Import17	7
6.10 Restoring Factory Settings	7
6.10.1 Restoring the Current Device to Factory Settings	7
6.10.2 Restoring All Devices to Factory Settings178	8
6.10.3 Restoring Master Device to Factory Settings	8
6.11 Performing Upgrade and Checking System Version179	9

	6.11.2 Local Upgrade	179
6.1	2 Switching System Language	180
6.1	3 Configuring LED Status Control	180
	6.13.1 Configuring Standalone LED Status	180
	6.13.2 Configuring Network-wide LED Status	181
6.1	4 Configuring Cloud Service	182
	6.14.1 Overview	182
	6.14.2 Configuration Steps	182
	6.14.3 Unbinding Cloud Service	184
7 Netw	vork Diagnosis Tools	185
7.1	Network Check	185
7.2	2 Network Tools	186
7.3	Alerts	187
7.4	Fault Collection	188
7.5	Packet Capturing	188
8 FAQ	)s	192
8.1	Login Failure	192
8.2	Practory Setting Restoration	192
8.3	Password Loss	192

# **1** Fast Internet Access

# **1.1 Configuration Environment Requirements**

# 1.1.1 PC

- Browser: Google Chrome, Internet Explorer 9.0, 10.0, and 11.0, and some Chromium/Internet Explorer kernel-based browsers (such as 360 Extreme Explorer) are supported. Exceptions such as garble or format error may occur if an unsupported browser is used.
- Resolution: 1024 x 768 or a higher resolution is recommended. If other resolutions are used, the page fonts and formats may not be aligned, the GUI is less artistic, or other exceptions may occur.

# **1.2 Default Configuration**

## Table 1-1 Default Web Configuration

Item	Default
IP address	10.44.77.254
Username/Password	A username is not required when you log in for the first time. The default password is <b>admin</b> .

# 1.3 Login to Web Interface

# 1.3.1 Connecting to the Access Point

You can open the management page and complete Internet access configuration only after connecting a client to the access point in either of the following ways:

Wired Connection

Connect a local area network (LAN) port of the access point to the network port of the PC, and set the IP address of the PC. See <u>Configuring the IP Address of the Management Client</u>.

Wireless Connection

On a mobile phone or laptop, search for wireless network **@Ruijie-S**XXXX (XXXX is the last four digits of the MAC address of each device). In this mode, you do not need to set the IP address of the management Client, and you can skip the operation in <u>Configuring the IP Address of the Management Client</u>.

# **1.3.2 Configuring the IP Address of the Management Client**

Configure an IP address for the management client in the same network segment as the default IP address of the device (The default device IP address is 10.44.77.254, and the subnet mask is 255.255.255.0.) so that the management client can access the device. For example, set the IP address of the management client to 10.44.77.100.

#### 🛕 Caution

- Make sure that the client can access the web interface as long as it can ping the access point.
- The IP address of the management client cannot be set to 10.44.77.253, because this IP address is reserved by the device. If the management client uses this IP address, it cannot access the device.

# 1.3.3 Logging in to the Web Page

(1) Enter the IP address (10.44.77.254 by default) of the access point in the address bar of the browser to open the login page.

#### 1 Note

If the static IP address of the device is changed, or the device obtains a new dynamic IP address, the new IP address can be used to access the web management system of the device as long as the management client and the device are in the same network segment of a LAN.

	⊘English ▼
Ruijie I Reyee	
<b>`</b> ?``	
Password 😽	
I have read and agreed User Agreement and Reyee Data Processing Agreement.	
Log In	
Forgot Password ⑦	
Google Chrome and Internet Explorer browser 9, 10 or 11 are supported. Copyright©2000-2023 Ruijie Networks Co., Ltd.	

(2) On the web page, enter the password and click **Log In** to enter the web management system.

You can use the default password **admin** to log in to the device for the first time. For security purposes, you are advised to change the default password as soon as possible after logging in, and to regularly update your password thereafter.

If you forget the IP address or password, hold down the **Reset** button on the device panel for more than 5 seconds when the device is connected to the power supply to restore factory settings. After restoration, you can use the default IP address and password to log in.

## 🛕 Caution

Restoring factory settings will delete the existing configuration and you are required to configure the device again at your next login. Therefore, exercise caution when performing this operation.

# 1.4 Work Mode

The device can work in the router mode, AP mode or wireless repeater mode. The displayed system menu page and function ranges vary with the work mode. The RAP works in the AP mode by default.

When setting the work mode, you can also set whether to enable the self-organizing network discovery function. This function is enabled by default.

**Self-organizing network mode**: After the self-organizing network discovery function is enabled, the new device and other unconnected devices can be discovered. Devices connect with each other to form a network based on their status and synchronize their configurations globally. You can log in to the web interface of the device to view management information of all devices on the network. After the self-organizing network discovery function is enabled, you can efficiently maintain and manage the network. You are advised to keep this function enabled.

When the device connect with each other to form a network, two configuration modes are displayed: networkwide mode and local device mode. See<u>1.8 Introduction to the Web I</u>.

**Local device mode**: After the self-organizing network discovery function is disabled, the device will not be discovered. After logging in to the web interface, you can configure and manage only the new device. If only one device is configured or global configuration does not need to be synchronized to the device, you can disable the self-organizing network discovery function.

To switch the work mode, see <u>4.1 Switching Work Mode</u>.

# 1.4.1 AP Mode

The device performs L2 forwarding and does not support the DHCP address pool function. In AP mode, the device often networks with devices supporting the routing function. IP addresses of downlink wireless clients are assigned and managed by the uplink device (supporting the DHCP address pool) of the AP in a unified manner, and the AP only transparently transmits data.

# 1.4.2 Router Mode

The device supports N/AT routing and forwarding. The addresses of wireless clients can be assigned by the AP and wireless network data is routed and forwarded by the AP. N/AT is supported in this mode. When an AP works in the router mode, it supports device networking, network-wide configuration, and AP-specific radio functions.

There are three Internet types available: PPPoE, DHCP mode and static IP address mode. You can connect the device to an Ethernet cable or an upstream device.

## 🛕 Caution

After switching to the router mode, the device's LAN IP address will change to 192.168.120.1. Please obtain an IP address automatically for your management client and enter 10.44.77.254 into the address bar of the browser to log in to web interface again.

# 1.4.3 Wireless Repeater Mode

The device does not support the routing and DHCP server functions in the wireless repeater mode. IP addresses of the clients are assigned and managed by the primary router. On an available network, the device can be connected to the primary router through wireless connection to expand the Wi-Fi coverage and increase the number of LAN ports and wireless access devices.

# 1.5 Configuration Wizard (Router Mode)

Upon first login, you can perform quick setup to configure the Internet type, Wi-Fi network and management password.

# 1.5.1 Getting Started

- Connect the device to a power supply and connect the port of the device to an upstream device with an Ethernet cable. Or you can connect an Ethernet cable to the device.
- (2) Configure the Internet connection type according to requirements of the local Internet Service Provider (ISP). Otherwise, the Internet access may fail due to improper configuration. You are advised to contact your local ISP to confirm the Internet connection type:
  - Figure out whether the Internet connection type is PPPoE, DHCP mode, or static IP address mode.
  - o In the PPPoE mode, a username, a password, and possibly a service name are needed.
  - In the static IP address mode, an IP address, a subnet mask, a gateway, and a DNS server need to be configured.
- (3) The device works in the AP mode by default. If you want to switch the work mode to the router mode, perform the configuration on the work mode setting page. See <u>4.1</u> Switching Work Mode for more details.

#### AP & ( Reboot MGMT IP:19 4 🖉 MAC Address: 80:0 Working Mode: AP $\rightleftharpoons$ 45 SN:G1 379 Revee OS: Hardware Version:1.00 Monitor Config Normal LED: AP Location: LED blinking Clients 3 > SSID Band 5G Connected: 0 Capacity: 110 2.4G 5G 중 @@@###111 2.4G 5G Channel 40 Transmit Power Auto Channel Auto Total Connected: 0 Capacity: 110 Transmit Power Auto Negotiation Rate Username SSID and Band Signal Quality 🖨 IP/MAC **Online Duration** No Data Total 0 < 1 > 10/page > Working Mode $\times$ Description: 1. The device IP address may change upon mode change. 2. Change the endpoint IP address and ping the device. 3. Enter the new IP address into the address bar of the browser to access Eweb. 4. The system menu varies with different work modes. Working Mode 🕐 Router Self-Organizing Network ⑦ AC ② Cancel Save

Fast Internet Access

# 1.5.2 Configuration Steps

**Configuration Guide** 

# 1. Add a Device to Network

You can manage and configure all devices in the network in batches by default. Please verify the device count and network status before configuration.

#### Note

New devices will join in a network automatically after being powered on. You only need to verify the device count.

If a new device is detected not in the network, click **Add to My Network** and enter its management password to add the device manually.

JTE   RCYCC   Discover Device					⊘ English ~ [→ Ho
Total Devices: 2. Other Devices (to be added manually): 1.         Please make sure that the device count and topology are correct. The unmanaged switch will not appear in the list. <sup>(2)</sup>					
Net Status 😋 DHCP	R	Switches	APs	7 Other Devices	
My Network					
Model	<b>SN</b> G1 _ 79	IP Address	MAC Address	Software Version	
Other Devices 0					
dasui (1 devices)	+ Add to My Network	IP Address	MAC Address	Software Version	~
-	Rec		art Setup		

#### 2. Creating a Network Project

- (1) Click Start Setup to configure the Internet connection type and Wi-Fi network.
- Internet: Configure the Internet connection type according to requirements of the local Internet Service Provider (ISP).
  - o DHCP: The access point detects whether it can obtain an IP address via DHCP by default. If the access point connects to the Internet successfully, you can click Next without entering an account.
  - o PPPoE: Click PPPoE, and enter the username, password, and service name. Click Next.
  - o Static IP: Enter the IP address, subnet mask, gateway, and DNS server, and click Next.
- Wi-Fi Settings: Select the Wi-Fi configuration mode. This configuration option is unavailable for a new project.
  - o Use Old Settings: Use the Wi-Fi settings of an existing project.
  - o Use New Settings: Configure the Wi-Fi network using new settings.
- **SSID** and Wi-Fi Password: The device has no Wi-Fi password by default, indicating that the Wi-Fi network is an open network. You are advised to configure a complex password to enhance the network security.
- **Country/Region**: The Wi-Fi channel may vary from country to country. To ensure that a client searches for a Wi-Fi network successfully, you are advised to select the actual country or region.
- **Time Zone**: Set the system time. The network time server is enabled by default to provide the time service. You are advised to select the actual time zone.

# Configuration Guide

Ruíjie I Royco	Network Settings	🕝 English	✓ → Homepage
	Internet 🔿 PPPoE 🕢 DHCP 🕓 Static IP		
	Wi-Fi Settings 🕖 Use old settings 🔹 O Use new settings		
	Dual-Band Single 💽 SSID		
	246+56		
	* SSID @Ruijie-s0477		
	Encryption O Open 🗌 Security		
	Security OPEN(Open) V		
	No available frequency band? Log in to Ruijie Cloud to add or re-identify the target frequency band. Re-identify View Causes		
	Country/Region/Time Zone		
	* Country/Ragion China (CN)		
	* Time Zone (GMT+8.00)Asia/Shanghai 🗸		
	Previous Next		

- (2) Click Next. On the page that is displayed, set the project name and management password.
- **Project Name**: Identify the network project where the device is located.
- Management Password: The password is used for logging in to the management page.

RuffielRcycc	Project Settings			😔 English 🗸	[→ Homepage
	0			(2)	
	Network Settings			Project Settings	
		* Project Name	test		
		Management	The management passwords of the network-wide de		
		Password	There are four requirements for setting the password	d:	
			The password must contain 8 to 31 characters.		
			The password must contain uppercase and		
			lowercase letters, numbers and three types of spec	ial	
			characters. • The password cannot contain admin.		
			The password cannot contain question marks,		
			spaces, and Chinese characters.		
		Confirm	Enter new management password again.		
		Password			
		Password Hint	Enter a hint that can help you remember the manage		
			Previous Finish		

Click Finish. The device will deliver the initialization and check the network connectivity.

	Ø	Operation succeeded.	
	Network		
•	Name:	demo	
•	SSID:	@Ruijie-s0477	
	F	Redirecting	

The device can access the Internet now. Bind the device with a Ruijie Cloud account for remote management. Follow the instruction to log in to Ruijie Cloud for further configuration.

#### 🚺 Note

- If your device is not connected to the Internet, click **Exit** to exit the configuration wizard.
- Please log in again with the new password if you change the management password.

# 1.6 Configuration Wizard (AP Mode)

# 1.6.1 Getting Started

- Power on the device and connect the device to an upstream device.
- Make sure that the device can access the Internet.

# 1.6.2 Configuration Steps

The device obtains the IP address through the DHCP by default. Configure the SSID, Wi-Fi password and management password. The default Internet connection type is DHCP mode. You are advised to use the default value.

<b>Ruíjie</b> I Rcycc	Network Settings		🕝 English 🗸	[→ Homepage
	Intern	et O DHCP O Static IP		
	Wi-Fi Settin	gs 🔿 Use old settings 🔹 Use new settings		
	Dual-Band Single SSIC	_		
	2.4G+5G			
	* SSID	@Ruijie-s0477		
	Encryption	Open Oscurity		
	Security	OPEN(Open)		
	No available frequency band? Log in to Ru	ijje Cloud to add or re-identify the target frequency band. Re-identify View Causes		
		Country/Region/Time Zone		
	* Country/Regi	China (CN) v		
	* Time Zo	ne (GMT+8:00)Asia/Shanghai $\lor$		
		Previous Next		

# 1.7 Configuration Wizard (Wireless Repeater Mode)

# 1.7.1 Getting Started

- Before configuring the wireless repeater mode, configure the primary router and test that the primary router can access the Internet.
- Place the device where it can discover at least two-bar Wi-Fi signal of the primary router.

#### 🛕 Caution

No Ethernet cable is required in the wireless repeater mode. The wireless network stability can be affected by many factors. Therefore, the wired connection is recommended.

# 1.7.2 Configuration Steps

(1) Connect the device to a power supply without connecting an Ethernet cable to the uplink port, and click **Start Setup**.

<b>Ruíjie</b> I Rcy	CC Discover Device					Ø English ∽ [→ Homepage
	Total Devices: 2. Other Devices Please make sure that the device count and			ar in the list.		0
	Net Status 🕃	R	Switches		7 Other Devices	
	DHCP	Gateway	Switches	APs	Other Devices	
	My Network					
	<b>未32</b> (1 devices)					~
	Model	SN	IP Address	MAC Address	Software Version	
	(Master)	G1 . 79	19; 14	80:0	ReyeeOS ;	
	Other Devices ()					
	dasui (1 devices)	+ Add to My Network				~
	Model	SN	IP Address	MAC Address	Software Version	
		R	ediscover	Start Setup		

(2) If you see a dialogue box indicating that the Ethernet cable is not connected to the WAN port, click **Wireless Repeater**.



(3) Select the primary router SSID that requires expanding the Wi-Fi coverage, enter the Wi-Fi password of the primary router, and click **Next**.

#### Fast Internet Access

IRcycc	Wireless Repeater					🗘 Alert Center	e	🕽 En
		Qssi			G			
		5G	132		(((-			
		5G	abc_plus_5G	₽	(((•			
		5G	@Ruijie-sD2CE_plus_5G		(((°			
		5G	down		(((°			
		5G	213dsa		(((-			
		5G	@@@	ß	(((-			
		5G	222	A	(((*			
		5G	333	₽	(((•			
		5G	ruijie-guest		(î•			
		5G	rj-network	₽	Ŷ			
		5G	ruijie-office	⋳	Ŷ			
		2.4G	@Ruijie-sD2CE_plus		((:-			

Rபரச் I Rcycc   Wireless Repeater			
	Please enter the Wi-Fi password		
	Primary Router SSID abc_plus_5G		
	* Password		
	Please enter a password.	۲	
	Previous Next		

(4) Set the SSID and password and click  ${\bf Save}.$  Then, the Wi-Fi network will be restarted.

Rujje   RCyCC   Wireless Repeater		Ω Alert Center 🛛 ⊗ English ∨[→ Exit
	Local Router Wi-Fi	
	Same as Primary Router Wi-Fi SSID(2.4G) abc_plus_5G SSID(5G) abc_plus_5G Wi-Fi Password Ruijie123	8
	Management Password Same as Wi-Fi	
	Management Password(Please remember the password.)     Length: 8-31 characters.	٢
	Previous Save	

(5) Set the country/region code and time zone, and click  ${\bf Save}.$ 

Ruffie   RCyCC   Wireless Repeater		ф Alert Center	$\bigcirc$ English $\sim \vdash$ Exit
	Country/Region/Time Zone		
	* Country/Region China (CN)		
	* Time Zone (GMT+8:00)PRC V		
	Previous Save		

# **1.8 Introduction to the Web Interface**

To facilitate flexible device management, the Web page displays different system configuration menus in different work modes. For details about the work mode, see <u>4.1 Switching Work Mode</u>.

As to the RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262, and RG-RAP73HD models, please refer to <u>1.8.2</u> <u>Management Page for Wi-Fi 6 Products and Above</u>.

As to other RAP models, please refer to 1.8.1 Management Page for Wi-Fi 5 Products.

#### 1 Note

RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP2260-V2, and RG-RAP2200(E)-V2 are only available for sale in Canada and Brazil.

The self-organizing network discovery function is enabled by default, but can be disabled manually. After this function is disabled, the web interface displays the local device mode.

When the self-organizing network discovery function is enabled, you can switch between the network-wide mode and the local device mode. The displayed function menus vary with the mode.

#### 🚺 Note

After the self-organizing network discovery function is enabled, the system configuration menus on the web interface depends on the master device on the network. If the master device supports Wi-Fi 6 or later, the web interface of the other devices on the network is the same as that of the master device.

# 1.8.1 Management Page for Wi-Fi 5 Products

#### 1. Enabling Self-Organizing Network Discovery

The network-wide management mode is displayed by default. The left side of the web interface contains the network-wide menu, including the workspace, device management, online clients and system management. On the web interface, you can view the status of all devices on the network and modify the network-wide configurations.

Network-Wide Mode

#### Fast Internet Access

# Configuration Guide

RuíjieIRcycc						🗘 Alert Cen	ter 🛛 🕝 English 🗸 🗌	Б
One-Device	e						+ Discover Devices	
a			Net Status 🕃	0	<b>0</b>			
Network-Wide	Workspace	:=		R *****	SW III III III III II	2 × 1	<u>.</u>	
Workspace	R. 8		DHCP	Gateway	Switches	APs	Clients	
Devices	WLAN O Quick Se		Clients	3 > SSID		Band	>	>
Clients	Wireless	^	5G Connected: 0 Capacity: 110 Total Connected: 0 Capacity: 110	<b>?</b> @@@#	##111 2.4G 5G	2.4G Channel Auto	5G Channel 40	
<ul> <li>System</li> </ul>	((·	20	Total Connected: 0 Capacity: 110			Transmit Power Auto	Transmit Power Auto	
	Wi-Fi Radio Se Blo			Signal C	h		Online Duration	
	⊠	$\boxtimes$	Username	SSID and Band	IP/MAC	Negotiation Rate		
	AP Mesh LAN Ports	LED			No Data			
	Wired	^			No Data			
	ē 🗅					Total 0 < 1	> 10/page >	
	WAN LAN							
	Network-Wide	^						
	Q ()	Ŷ						

#### Local Device Mode

- To access the local device mode for the configuration and management of a single device, perform the following steps:
  - Method 1: Click the device name in the One Device menu and then click Config.

Rujje IRcycc						û Alert	Center 🛛 🔗 English 🛇	Exit
One-Device		• / ? \	AP 2 MGMT IP:19 4 2 SNG1NC2///000079	• Normal	Config	Working Mode: AP et Hardware Version:1.00		() Reboot
<ul> <li>☐ Clients</li> <li>③ System</li> </ul>	0	Clients 56 Connected: 0 Capacity: 110 Total Connected: 0 Capacity: 110	3 >	LED: ▲ AP Loca SSID	tion: LED blinking	Band 2.4G 5G Channel Auto Chann Transmit Power Auto Transm	tel 40 nit Power Auto	>
		Username	SSID and Band		MAC	Negotiation Rate	Online Duration	
				No Data		Total 0 <	1 > 10/pag	e ~

o Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Devices and click Manage next to a device in the AP list.

#### Fast Internet Access

ł

#### Configuration Guide

Ruíjie I R	cycc								🗘 Alert Center	🕲 English 🗸	Exit
One-Devi ∋ F			ay (0) AP (1) S	Switch (0) AC		Select Rebo	ot Batch Upgrad	de 🕐	Delete Offline	//AC/hostname/Si	in/si Q
Network-	Wide	Group: All Groups	Expand ⑦ Cha	ange Group 🕐	• Basic Info ORF	Information 🔿 N	lodel				
Work Device	<u> </u>		Username ⑦	Model \$	SN \$	IP Address $\eqref{eq:interval}$	MAC Address $\equiveline \Rightarrow$	Clients ‡	Device Group	Actio	on
]. Client	ts	1960 · 🔀	AP [Master] 🖉	RAP2200(E)	G1NQCAM000379	192.168.100.44 🖉	80:05:88:41:A2:45	0	Default	Manage	Reboot
System	m								Total 1 < 1	> 10/pag	ge 🗸
ujīc I R	icycc								ධ Alert Cen	ter 🔗 Englist	h~ [
	Reyce ← Devices								ධ Alert Cen	ter 🔗 Englist	h~ [
•		AP &							∆ Alert Cen	ter & Englist	
	<ul><li>← Devices</li><li>↓</li></ul>	MGMT I	P:15 4 &		MAC Address Reyee Os:	80: 15			Ω Alert Cent Mode: AP ≄ e Version:1.00	ter 🕹 Englist	
		MGMT I			Reyee OS:	_			I Mode: AP ≠	ter 😪 Englist	
	← Devices	MGMT I				_			I Mode: AP ≠	ter 🚱 Englist	h ~ (O Reb
	← Devices • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	MGMT I	* Internet ⑦ DF	HCP	Reyee OS: Monito	_			I Mode: AP ≠	ter 😢 Englist	
	← Devices	MGMT I	* Internet ⑦ DF	name and passwo	Reyee OS:	_			I Mode: AP ≠	ter 🕑 Englist	

# 2. Disabling Self-Organizing Network Discovery

Work Mode

🗇 WLAN

🗄 Advanced

② Diagnostics③ System

Gateway 192.168.100.1

DNS Server 192.168.100.1

Dedicated DNS

Server ⑦

If a device is in standalone mode, you can configure and manage only the currently logged in device. The web interface displays the configuration menu of a single device on the left side.

#### Configuration Guide

Ruíjie I Rcycc		<b>∆</b> G	oud Service 🗘 Alert Center 🚯 Wizard 🚳 English 🗸 🛛 Exit
Q search	Device Info		
응 Device Overview	Memory Usage <b>38</b> %	Online Clients 0	Connection Status: Online Uptime: 3 hours 58 minutes 21 seconds System Time: 2023-12-05 15:04:37
⊕ Network × ∽ WLAN ×	Device Details		
<ul> <li>Advanced ∨</li> <li>⊘ Diagnostics ∨</li> </ul>	Model: F	Device Name: Ruijie & Working Mode: AP &	SN: G1N• 379 Hardware Version: 1.00
<ul> <li>System</li> </ul>	Wi-Fi		
	Primary Wi-Fi: @@@###111 Security: No	Guest Wi-Fi: Security: No	
	Ethernet status 🕜		
			Click RITA for help.

# 1.8.2 Management Page for Wi-Fi 6 Products and Above

#### 1. Enabling Self-Organizing Network Discovery

- Network-Wide Mode: Displays the management information of all devices on the network. You can configure all devices on the network from a network-wide perspective.
- Local Device Mode: You can only configure the current logged in device.

#### Network-Wide Mode



Local Device Mode

- To access the local device mode for the configuration and management of a single device, perform the following steps:
  - o Method 1: Click the device name in the One Device menu and then click Config.



• Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Devices and click Manage next to a device in the AP list.

ijie I Reyce				Q Search				🗘 Alert Center	⊗ English ∨ 🛛 Đ
ne-Device	All (8) Gatewa	y (0) AP (7) S de your network have	witch (1) AC (0)		Select Reboo	Batch Upgrade	• 🕐 🛛 D	elete Offline	IAC/hostname/SN/Sr Q
L	Group: All Groups	Expand ⑦ Cha	inge Group ③	Basic Info 🛛 🔘 RF I	Information 🔿 M	lodel			
etwork-Wide Workspace		Username ⑦	Model \$	SN ‡	IP Address 💲	MAC Address 🗘	Clients ‡	Device Group	Action
Devices	- ×	AP &	In a canad	G15 42 1654	192.1 <sup>******</sup> 65 🖉	48:8 :E3	0	Default	Manage Reboot
Clients System	• 🔀	AP Z	L	G1C//00000050C	192.190 &	C4:7 DC	0	Default	Manage Reboot
	• >	AP Z	(ت, I	G1Q10LQ000238	192. <sup></sup> .62 🖉	C4:7 λ:16	0	Default	Manage Reboot
	• 🔀	AP Z	ſ,,)	G1Q	192 .64 <i>Q</i>	C4:7 C:E4	0	Default	Manage Reboot
	• )*(	AP [Moster] Z	;-)	G1C, 597	192. IS 🖉	C4:70 D:28	0	Default	Manage Reboot
	• 🔀	AP Z		G15 <sup>111</sup> 1233	192.1 5 Ø	10:82 E8	0	Default	Manage Reboot
	• ><	AP &	····· ··›	MA(************************************	192.1 13 Q	00:D0 8:91	0	Default	Manage Reboot

Ruíjie	Rcycc			Q Search	ட் Alert Center	⊗ English ~ Exit
P	← Devices					
C	•	AP 2 MGMT IP:19 65 SN:G15 4		E Address: 48 E3 ee OS-2	Working Mode:AP Hardware Version:1.01	(C) Reboot
<u>.</u>				Monitor Config		
0	Q search	WAN WAN_v6 Se	tings			
	Bevice Overview	* Internet ③	DHCP			
ŀ	Clients  Network	IP Address	Username and password are not require 192.168.110.65	ed.		
	WAN	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0			
	LAN	Gateway	192.168.110.1			
	Work Mode	DNS Server	192.168.110.1			
	🗢 WLAN	Dedicated DNS Server ⑦	Optional			
	🖻 Advanced 🗸 🗸		Advanced Settings			

## 2. Disabling Self-Organizing Network Discovery

If a device is in standalone mode, you can configure and manage only the currently logged in device. The web interface displays the configuration menu of a single device on the left side.

Ruíjie IRcycc		ے Clo	bud Service ᅟᄉ Alert Center �Wizard ⊘ English ∽ Exi	t
Q search	Device Info			
Bevice Overview	Memory Usage <b>69</b> %	Online Clients	Connection Status: Online Uptime: 32 minutes 34 seconds	
Network	0970	U	System Time: 2023-12-05 15:12:26	
⇔ WLAN	Device Details Model:	Device Name: Ruijie 🖉	SN: G1! 4	
🖻 Advanced 🗸 🗸	MAC Address: 48 Software Version: ReyeeOS	Working Mode: AP 🖉	Hardware Version: 1.01	
<ul> <li>⊘ Diagnostics ∨</li> <li>⊙ System ∨</li> </ul>	Wi-Fi			
	Primary Wi-Fi: @@@@ Security: Yes	Guest Wi-Fi: Security: No		
	Ethernet status ⑦			

# **2** Network Monitoring

#### 🛕 Caution

The functions mentioned in this chapter are supported by only RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262 and RG-RAP73HD.

#### Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Topology.

The **Overview** webpage displays the current network topology, real-time uplink and downlink flow, networking status, and the number of users. The quick access to network and device settings is also provided on the **Overview** webpage. Users can monitor, configure and manage the network status on the current page.

Ruíjie   Rcycc		Q Search		Alert Center	⊗ English ~ Exit
One-Device	radio 4	Topology		∑6 ⊞1	+ Discover Devices
(i)	Workspace i≡				
Network-Wide	* <b>8</b> 0		Ī		
Workspace	WLAN O Quick Se				
Devices	Wireless ^		SN: G1Q12000020		
Clients	(ic (is		•		
<ul> <li>System</li> </ul>	Wi-Fi Radio Se Rate Limi				
	2. 🖾 🚥		SW		11
	Blocklist AP Mesh LAN Ports		SN: G1r commodoulA		Rotate
	× •		<b>—</b>		Restore
	LED Client As DNS Proxy		(wan) 5/5		C Refresh
	Wired ^		• AP Group		
	6 📾	Constitution from the second			
	WAN SW Config	Currently virtual topology. Last Updated:			

# 2.1 Viewing the Network Information

You can view the online device, port ID, device SN as well as the real-time uplink and downlink flow in the network topology.



• Click the egress gateway to view real-time traffic information of the device.



Click the device in the topology to view the operating status and configuration of the device and configure the device functions. The hostname is set to the product model by default. You can click to modify the hostname.

Ruíjie	Rcycc						🗘 Alert Center	⊗ English ∨ Exit
P	← Workspace							
-				AP @				( Reboot
C			· _ ~ ` `	MGMT IP:192		MAC Address: 4	Working Mod Hardware Vers	e:AP
<u></u>				SN:G1SI 354		Reyee OS:	Hardware Vers	ion:1.01
ណ					Monit	or Config		
•				WIFI 6	Normal			
0				-		P Location: LED blinking		
		>× 51€ G1QHQL ▲			LED: 🚺 A	P Location: LED blinking		
			Clients	3 >	SSID	>	Band	>
		1	5G Connected: 0 Capacity: 512 Total Connected: 0 Capacity: 512	2	奈 @@@@ 5G		2.4G Channel Auto	5G Channel Auto
		Rotate	Total connected of capacity of			2.4G 5G	Transmit Power Auto	Transmit Power Auto
		Restore			Signal Quality			Online Duration
		C Refresh	Username	SSID and Band	÷	IP/MAC	Negotiation Rate	÷
						No Data		
							Total 0 < 1	> 10/page >

• The update time of the topology is displayed at the bottom left corner. Click **Refresh** to update the topology to the latest status. Please wait for a few minutes for the update.



# 2.2 Adding Network Devices

# 2.2.1 Wired Connection

(1) If a new device is connected to the device in the network through wired connection, a prompt message will pop up, indicating that a device not in SON (Self-Organizing Network) is discovered. The number (in orange)

of devices that are not in SON is displayed under the **Devices** at the top left corner of the page. Click **Handle** to add the device to the current network.



(2) Go to the Network List page, click Other Network to select the target device and click Add to My Network.

Every network varies in devices a     My Network     (1 devices)	and configuration. You can add dev	ices of Other Network to	My Network.		?
: (1 devices)					
					~
Model	SN	IP Address	MAC Address	Software Version	
A P	G . )	192. 4	80:0 2:45	ReyeeOS	
New Device List					
New Device (1 devices)	+ Add to My Network				~
Model	SN	IP Address	MAC Address	Software Version	
AP F	CAI 734	19. 93	30:0E 94:BF	AP_	
Other Network					
Unnamed Network (1 devices)	+ Add to My Network				~
Model	SN	IP Address	MAC Address	Software Version	
Switch processor p	G1Q 1047	192 59	00:D )1:11	ESW	
	New Device List New Device (1 devices) Model AP F , ) Other Network Unnamed Network (1 devices) Model	New Device List       New Device (1 devices)       # Add to My Network       Model       SN       AP F       Other Network       Unnamed Network (1 devices)       + Add to My Network       Model       SN	New Device List         New Device (1 devices)         # Add to My Network         Model       SN         IP Address         AP F         Other Network         Unnamed Network (1 devices)         + Add to My Network         Model         SN         IP Address	New Device List         New Device (1 devices)       + Add to My Network         Model       SN       IP Address       MAC Address         Model       SN       IP Address       MAC Address         Other Network	New Device List         New Device (1 devices)       + Add to My Network         Model       SN       IP Address       MAC Address       Software Version         AP_F

If the target device is not configured yet, you can add the device directly without a password. If the device is configured with a password, please enter the management password of the device. If the password is incorrect, the device cannot be added to the network.



# 2.2.2 AP Mesh

#### 🚺 Note

This function is not supported by RG-RAP1200(F) and RG-RAP2200(F).

#### 1. Overview

After being powered on and enabled with Mesh (see <u>3.22</u> <u>Enabling Reyee Mesh</u> for details), a Mesh-capable new AP can be paired with other Mesh-capable wireless devices on the target network through multiple ways. Then the AP will be synchronized its Wi-Fi configuration with other devices automatically. Mesh networking addresses pain points such as complex wireless networking and cabling. A new AP can be connected to any uplink wireless device among AP, EG router, and EGW router in the following ways:

- Button-based pairing: Short press the Mesh button on the EGW router on the target network to implement fast pairing of the AP with the EGW router.
- Search-based pairing: Log in to the web interface of a device on the target network. Search and add APs to be paired.
- Wired pairing: Connect the new AP to a wireless device on the target network using an Ethernet cable. The new AP will go online on the target network.

After pairing finishes, the new AP obtains the wireless backhaul information from network-wide neighboring APs. Install the new AP as planned, and it will connect to the optimal neighboring AP.

## 2. Configuration Steps



#### 3. Configuration Steps for Button-based Pairing

#### 🛕 Caution

- The uplink device is an EGW router.
- Only EG105GW-X and EG105GW(T) support button-based pairing, and each router can be paired with up to 15 new APs.
- The master device must be properly configured. Otherwise, AP mesh failure may occur due to constant channel scanning.
- The new AP must be in factory status.
- It can be scanned only when the live network is enabled with Mesh (see 3.22 <u>Enabling Reyee Mesh</u> for details).
- Place the new AP no more than 2 meters away from the uplink device to ensure that the new AP can receive the Wi-Fi signal from the uplink device. The new AP may fail to be scanned due to the long distance or obstacles between it and the uplink device.
- (1) Power on the new AP and place it near the EGW router on the target network.
- (2) Press and hold the Mesh button and the EGW router for no more than two seconds to start pairing. The pairing process takes about one minute.
- (3) Check the topology on the Physical Topology page to make sure that the new AP has connected to the uplink device in wireless mode.



- (4) Power off the new AP and install it as planned.
- (5) Log in to the web interface of a device on the target network. In Network-Wide mode, choose Devices > AP.

Make sure that the new AP is online and the corresponding entry contains icon in the **Relay** in the **Relay** Information column. The icon indicates that wireless backhaul is performed through the 5 GHz radio.

#### **Network Monitoring**

#### Configuration Guide

All (54) Devic Group: All G		our network have	Switch (2) been discove			Select RF Information	Reboot Batch Upgr	ade <sup>(2)</sup> Delete Offline	IP/MAC/hostname/SN/Sr Q
		Username ⑦ ≑	Model \$	4	Clients ‡	Device Group	Relay Information 🗢	Software Version ⑦	Action
•	\$	AP 🖉		)	0	Default	View Details	ReyeeOS	Manage Reboot
• ]	\$	AP 🖉			0	Default	View Details	ReyeeOS .	Manage Reboot
•	\$ \	AP 🖉		7	0	Default	View Details	ReyeeOS 2	Manage Reboot
• }	~	AP 🖉		i	0	Default	View Details	ReyeeOS 2	Manage Reboot
• >	*	AP 🖉		\$	0	Default	중 5G   View     Details	ReyeeOS	Manage Reboot

(6) Click View Details following the

奈 5G

icon to obtain information about the uplink device and RSSI.

•	AP 🖉		0	Default	Vired View Details	Noise Floor: -82 dBm	ot	
•	AP 🖉	7	0	Default	Wired View Details	Channel C 60m Utilization: 16 % RSSI: -26 dBm Good Negotiation Rate: 173 Mbps		
•	AP 🖉	i.	0	Default	Vired View Details	Uptime: 13 minutes 18 seconds	ot	
•	AP 🖉	ŝ	0	Default	중 5G View Details	5G	ot	
•	AP 🖉		0	Default	Wired View Details	AP AP Model:	ot	
•	AP 🖉	ż	0	Default	Vired View Details	SN: ZASL 923 SN: G1NC 79 IP: 192 155 IP: 192 31	ot	

#### 4. Configuration Steps for Search-based Pairing

#### A Caution

- Uplink device is an AP or EGW router.
- The master device must be properly configured. Otherwise, AP mesh failure may occur due to constant channel scanning.
- The new AP must be in factory status.
- It can be scanned only when the live network is enabled with Mesh (see <u>3.22 Enabling Reyee Mesh</u> for details).
- Place the new AP no more than 2 meters away from the uplink device to ensure that the new AP can receive the Wi-Fi signal from the uplink device. The new AP may fail to be scanned due to the long distance or obstacles between it and the uplink device.
- You can scan to discover new APs on the AP Mesh page only when there are APs supporting the AP Mesh function on the network.
- (1) Power on the new AP and place it near the AP or EGW router on the target network.
- (2) Log in to the web interface of a device on the target network. In Network-Wide mode, click +Discover Devices in the upper right corner of the Physical Topology page to scan the APs in other networks not plugged in with Ethernet cables.

## Configuration Guide

Ruíjie I Rcycc			Q Search			🗘 Alert Cente	🕈 🕝 English 🗸	Exit
Dne-Device ⊙ F	radio ℓ. Co >	Physical Topology			🖴 1 🖾 50	⊜2 ⊜1   ♀6	+ Discover	Devices
Controller	Workspace i≡							
🖻 Gateway	na 🔅 🔗							
Network-Wide	NetworkWLAN O Quick Se							
Workspace	Wireless ^			* 0.00hps + 0.00hp				
Devices				R				
] Clients •	Selectilist Wireless 802.1x A       Blocklist Wireless 802.1x A       Selectilist Wireless 802.1x A       Selectilist Wireless 802.1x A       AP Mesh Load Bal LAN Ports       Selectilist 802.1x A       LED Client As DNS Proxy	GR B B B B C B C B C B C B C B C B C B C	AC BW BR MARINE		Manue Ma		015 + Com	J Rotate O Restore Q Refresh
	Wired ^	Last Updated: 2023-12-15 16:58:	23					

(3) On the **AP Mesh** page, click **Scan** to scan devices that are not connected to the network via an Ethernet cable.

Device Networking	AP Mesh
() Every network	c varies in devices and configuration. You can add devices of Other Network to My Network.
U Lvery network	contes in devices and configuration. For can add devices of other network to my network.
My Network	
radio (53 devices)	
Other Device	
	No data

(4) Select the APs to be added and click Add to My Network. No more than eight APs are allowed at a time. Wait until network merging finishes.

dasu	ii (2 devices)	+ Add to My Network			
<b>~</b>	Model	SN	IP Address	MAC Address	Software Version
×	A P)	ZA5 55A	192. 56	E0:5 13:B5	ReyeeOS
•	Network merging succ	eeded. ОК			
(5) Check the topology on the **Physical Topology** page to make sure that the new AP has connected to the uplink device in wireless mode.



- (6) Power off the new AP and install it as planned.
- (7) Log in to the web interface of a device on the target network. In Network-Wide mode, choose Devices > AP.

Make sure that the new AP is online and the corresponding entry contains icon in the **Relay** in the **Relay** Information column. The icon indicates that wireless backhaul is performed through the 5 GHz radio.

Devices outs	way (1) AP (50) ide your network hav		(0) C Sele		Batch Upgra	de ⑦ Delete Offline	IP/MAC/hostname/SN/S	
Group: All Groups	Username ⑦	<ul> <li>Basic Info</li> <li>Clie</li> <li>Clie</li> </ul>	ents	R	elay nformation 🗢	Software Version ⑦	Action	
•	AP 🖉	 > 0	Defau	t	Wired Wired	ReyeeOS	Manage Rebo	oot
•	AP 🖉	0	Defau	t	Wired	ReyeeOS ;	Manage Rebo	oot
•	AP 🖉	7 0	Defau	t	Wired iew Details	ReyeeOS 2	Manage Rebo	oot
•	AP 🖉	i 0	Defau	t	Wired	ReyeeOS 2	Manage Rebo	oot
•	AP 🖉	; 0	Defau	t	중 5G View etails	ReyeeOS	Manage Rebo	oot

(8) Click View Details following the



icon to obtain information about the uplink device and RSSI.

#### Network Monitoring

•	AP 🖉		0	Default	View Details	Noise Floor: -82 dBm	ot
•	AP 🖉	7	0	Default	View Details	Channel 16 % Utilization: 16 % RSSI: -26 dBm Good	ot
•	AP 🖉	i	0	Default	View Details	Vegotiation Rate: 173 Mbps Uptime: 13 minutes 18 seconds	ot
•	AP 🗶	i	0	Default	중 5G   View     Details	SG SG	ot
•	AP 🖉		0	Default	View Details	AP AP Model:	ot
•	AP 🖉	;	0	Default	Vired View Details	SN:         ZASI         923         SN:         G1NC         79           IP:         192         155         IP:         192         .31	ot

#### 5. Configuration Steps for Wired Pairing

#### 🛕 Caution

- Uplink device is an AP, EG router, or EGW router.
- The new AP must be in factory status.
- It can be scanned only when the live network is enabled with Mesh (see <u>3.22 Enabling Reyee Mesh</u> for details).
- (1) Plug one end of the Ethernet cable to the uplink port of the new AP, and the other end to the downlink port of an AP, EG router, or EGW router on the target network. Mesh networking takes one to three minutes. When the system status LED is steady on, it indicates that Mesh networking finishes.
- (2) Log in to the web interface of a device on the target network. In **Network-Wide** mode, choose **Devices** and make sure that the new AP is online.

All (54)	Gateway (1	) AP (50)	Switch (2) AC (1)	Router (0) 🕒	Select Reboot	Batch Upgrade	⑦ De	elete Offline	/MAC/hostname/SN/Sr Q
e Devi	ces outside yc	our network have	e been discovered. <mark>Ha</mark>	ndle					
Group: All	Groups Exp	and ⑦ Cha	nge Group 🕐 🧿	Basic Info 🛛 🔿 RF Ir	nformation O Mo	del			
		Username ⑦	Model \$	SN \$	IP Address ≑	MAC Address 🌲	Clients ‡	Device Group	Action
Lecal •		AP &		G1 )4233	19. IS 🖉	10:8 I:E8	0	Default	Manage Reboot
•	÷.	AP		ZAS 0170	No IP Address Available	E0:' 9:12:F1	0	-	Manage Reboot
•		AP 🖉		G1N00379	19 <mark>0.31 &amp;</mark>	80:02:45	0	Default	Manage Reboot

- (3) **Self-Healing Mesh** is disabled by default. You need to enable it first (for details, see<u>4.13</u> Configuring Self-Healing Mesh) to complete the wired-to-wireless handoff process.
- (4) Unplug the Ethernet cable, power off the new AP, and install it as planned.
- (5) Log in to the web interface of a device on the target network. In Network-Wide mode, choose Devices > AP.

Make sure that the new AP is online and the corresponding entry contains icon in the **Relay** in the **Relay Information** column. The icon indicates that wireless backhaul is performed through the 5 GHz radio.

#### Network Monitoring

#### **Configuration Guide**

All (54) Devic Group: All G		our network have	Switch (2) been discove			Select RF Information	Reboot Batch Upgr	ade <sup>(2)</sup> Delete Offline	IP/MAC/hostname/SN/Sr Q
		Username ⑦ ≑	Model \$	4	Clients ‡	Device Group	Relay Information 🗢	Software Version ⑦	Action
•	\$	AP 🖉		)	0	Default	View Details	ReyeeOS	Manage Reboot
• ]	\$	AP 🖉			0	Default	View Details	ReyeeOS .	Manage Reboot
•	\$ \	AP 🖉		7	0	Default	View Details	ReyeeOS 2	Manage Reboot
• }	~	AP 🖉		i	0	Default	View Details	ReyeeOS 2	Manage Reboot
• >	*	AP 🖉		\$	0	Default	중 5G   View     Details	ReyeeOS	Manage Reboot

(6) Click View Details following the

奈 5G

icon to obtain information about the uplink device and RSSI.

•	AP 🖉	 0	Default	View Details Noise Floor: -82 dBm	
•	AP 🖉	7 0	Default	Channel 16 % Utilization: 16 % View Details RSSI: -26 dBm Good ot	
•	AP 🖉	i O	Default	Negotiation Rate: 173 Mbps Uptime: 13 minutes 18 seconds Uplink Local	
•	AP 🖉	i O	Default	The second se	
•	AP 🖄	. 0	Default	Wired         AP         AP           View Details         Model:         1         Model:         0	
•	AP 🖉	i O	Default	Wired         SN:         ZASI         923         SN:         G1NC         79           View Details         IP:         192         155         IP:         192         .31         ot	

#### 6. Enabling WAN Port

The WAN port works as the wired uplink port of the AP by default. For the AP added to the target network through Mesh pairing, the WAN port is disabled by default. If you want to connect the Mesh AP to other downlink device in wired mode to expand the network, enable this port.

 Log in to the web interface of the network project. Choose Network-Wide > Devices > AP, and click Manage next to a device in the AP list.

All (54)	Gateway	(1) AP (50)	Switch (2) A	C (1) Router (0) 🖸	Select Reboot	Batch Upgrade	⑦ De	elete Offline	AC/hostname/SN/S+ Q
-			e been discoverec						
Group: All	Groups E	xpand ⑦ Ch	ange Group ③	• Basic Info ORF Ir	nformation O Mo	odel			
		Username ⑦ ¢	Model \$	SN \$	IP Address 🗘	MAC Address 🗘	Clients \$	Device Group	Action
Local .	÷	AP 🖉		G1SK3 04233	192. 0.45 🖉	10:82 :E8	0	Default	Manage Reboot
•	<b>`</b>	AP		ZASLA: 170	No IP Address Available	E0:5D 2:F1	0	-	Manage Reboot
·	<b>`</b> *	AP 🖉		G1NQCA 79	192.16 10.31 Ø	80:(2:45	0	Default	Manage Reboot

#### (2) Choose Config > Advanced > Enable WAN, toggle on Enable, and click Save.



#### 7. Querying Mesh APs and Mesh Details

- (1) Log in to the web interface of a device on the target network.
- (2) Query Mesh APs.
- Method 1: In **Network-Wide** mode, check the topology on the **Physical Topology** page. The AP that connects to the uplink device in wireless mode is a Mesh AP.



 Method 2: In Network-Wide mode, choose Devices > AP. If an entry contains icon Relay Information column, the corresponding AP is a Mesh AP.



All (54) Gate	eway (1) AP (50)	Switch (2) A	C (1) Ro	uter (0)	Select Ret	boot Batch Upgra	ade ⑦ Delete Offline	IP/MAC/hostname/SN/Sr Q
Devices out	side your network have	e been discovered	I. Handle					
Group: All Groups		inge Group 🕐	<ul> <li>Basic In</li> </ul>		F Information	Model		
	Username ⑦ 令	Model ≑	÷	¢	Device Group	Relay Information ≑	Software Version ⑦	Action
•	AP 🖉		)	0	Default	View Details	ReyeeOS	Manage Reboot
•	AP 🖉			0	Default	View Details	ReyeeOS .	Manage Reboot
•	AP 🖉		7	0	Default	View Details	ReyeeOS i	Manage Reboot
•	AP 🖉		i.	0	Default	View Details	ReyeeOS 2	Manage Reboot
•	AP 🖄		ò	0	Default	중 5G   View     Details	ReyeeOS	Manage Reboot

(3) Query Mesh networking details.

In Network-Wide mode, choose Devices > AP. Select the target AP, and click View Details in the Relay Information column to obtain the Mesh networking details.

•	AP 🖉		0	Default	View Details	Noise Floor: -82 dBm	ot
•	AP 🖉	7	0	Default	View Details	Channel Utilization: 16 % RSSI: -26 dBm Good	ot
•	AP 🖉	i	0	Default	View Details	Negotiation Rate: 173 Mbps Uptime: 13 minutes 18 seconds	ot
•	AP 🖉	i	0	Default	<b>₹</b> 5G View Details	5G	ot
•	AP 🖉		0	Default	Wired View Details	AP AP Model:	ot
•	AP 🖉	i	0	Default	Mired	SN: ZASI 923 SN: G1NC 923 IP: 192 155 IP: 192 .31	ot

### 2.3 Managing Network Devices

You can view information of all devices on the network. You can configure and manage all devices on the network by simply logging in to only one device on the network. Follow the following steps to access the device's management page:

• Method 1: Click the device icon in the upper right corner of the topology to switch to the device list view.



Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Devices.

#### Network Monitoring

#### Configuration Guide

ne-Device		All (7) Gateway	(0) AP (6) Sv	witch (1) AC (0)	Router (0) 📀		Select Re	eboot Delete Offline IP/M/	C/hostname/SN/Sc Q
1		O Devices outside							
.)			Username ⑦						
etwork-Wide			÷	Model ‡	SN \$	IP Address 🗘	MAC Address 0	Software Version ③	Action
Workspace		500 · 💌	AP 2	F	G1S⊧ _ 1654	192.1 .65 Ø	48:8 :E3	ReyeeOS I	Manage Reboo
Devices		• ><	AP Z	1	G15 4233	192.10 15 Ø	10:81:E8	ReyeeOS .	Manage Reboo
Clients		• 💌	AP [Master] &	······	G1C 0520	192.1 Q	C4:70 4C:E4	ReyeeOS :	Manage Reboo
System	Ċ	• 🔀	AP 2	-	MA ZX01	192.1) (之	00:DC 1:91	ReyeeOS 1 /	Manage Reboo
		• ><	AP 2	.)	G1C 50C	192.1 Q	C4:7( )C	ReyeeOS 2 1	Manage Reboo
		• )*(	AP &		G1( 238	19262 Ø	C4:70 )A:16	ReyeeOS	Manage Reboo
		• SW second.	Switch &	F	G1P A	192 .54	30:0D: E3:E1	ESW_1	Manage Reboo

(7) Gateway (	0) AP (6) Sv	witch (1) AC (0)	Router (0) 🕑		Select	boot Delete Offline IP/M	AC/hostname/SN/Sr Q
Devices outside	your network have	been discovered. H	andle				
	Username ⑦ ≑	Model ≑	SN \$	IP Address 🌲	MAC Address ≑	Software Version ⑦	Action
•	AP 🖉		G1Sk 654	192.1 🖉	48:8 :E3	ReyeeOS :	Manage Reboo
•	AP 🖉		G1SI 004233	<u>192 ද</u>	10:8 1:E8	ReyeeOS 2	Manage Reboo
•	AP [Master] 🖉		G1C0520	192. <sup>-</sup> 🖉	C4:7 :4C:E4	ReyeeOS	Manage Reboo
•	AP 🖉		MAC 2ZX01	192 <i>&amp;</i>	00:D38:91	ReyeeOS	Manage Rebo
•	AP 🖉		G1Q )50C	192.	C4:70:/ ':4C:DC	ReyeeOS	Manage Reboo
•	AP 🖉		G1QI )238	192. i 💦 c 🖉	C4:70 A:16	ReyeeOS	Manage Reboo
• SW Interior	Switch 🖉	-	G1PQ 0A	192	30:0D 3:E1	ESW,	Manage Rebo

• Click **Select** to select an offline device, and click **Delete Offline** to remove the selected device from the list and the topology.

All (7) Gateway	(0) AP (6) S	witch (1) AC (0)	Router (0) 🜔		Select Re	boot Delete Offline	IP/MAC/hostname/SN/Sr Q
Devices outside	your network have	e been discovered. <mark>Ha</mark>	ndle				
	Username ⑦ ≑	Model ≑	SN \$	IP Address ≑	MAC Address ≑	Software Version ⑦	Action
19 <sup>68</sup> • 📉	AP 🖉		G15 4	19; 🖉 🖉	48:	ReyeeOS	Manage Reboot

All (7) Gateway (0)	AP (6) Switch (1	) AC (0) Ro	outer (0) 🜔	De	select Reboot	Delete Offline IP/M	AC/hostname/SN/Sr Q
Devices outside your	network have been o	liscovered. Handle					
	Username ⑦ ¢	Model \$	SN \$	IP Address 🗘	MAC Address 🗘	Software Version ⑦	Action
	AP 🖉		G1: 654	192.1( j Ø	48:81:	ReyeeOS	Manage Reboot

# 2.4 Configuring Network Planning

**Ruíjie** | Rcycc

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network Planning.

One-Device	radio 4 Co >	Physical Topology	$\bigotimes 6 \cong 1$ + Discover Devices
<b>a</b> ()	Workspace i≡		
Network-Wide	Network WLAN O Quick Se	<b></b>	
Devices	Wireless ^		
Clients	(ز. ۱۹۹۹ (ز.	Likimoni • LIADOVIN ST LUNDONIN	
⊙ System	Wi-Fi Radio Se Rate Limi Blocklist AP Mesh LAN Ports Blocklist AP Mesh LAN Ports Cient As DNS Proxy Wired ^^ WAN DHCP Sn RLDP	Last Updated: 2023-12-06 04:00:12	Restore

Click the SSID to edit the Wi-Fi configuration. For details, see Chapter 3 Wi-Fi Network Settings.

Network Planning(2) All ~ Add Wi-Fi VLAN	<
VLAN1 Wired VLAN Wi-Fi VLAN VLAN1	
VLAN2 Wired VLAN Wi-Fi VLAN > VLAN2	Unknown • UNKNOWN SN: UNKNOWN
	UNKNOWN WAN (port 1) Not in SON
	SN: C Rotate
	Image: Weight of the second
Edit Wi-Fi VLAN	X
* SSID ⑦ @@@@	
Purpose ⑦ General IoT	Guest
Band ⑦ 🗌 2.4G	5G
	uency band? Log in to Ruijie Cloud to add or re-identify
the target freque	ncy band. <u>Re-identify</u> <u>View Causes</u>
Encryption 🔿 Open 💿	Security 💿 802.1x (Enterprise) <b>9</b>
* Security ⑦ WPA/WPA2-PSK	
* Wi-Fi Password	> <del>,</del>
advanced Set	ting
	Cancel OK

### 2.4.1 Configuring Wired VLAN

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network Planning.

On the Network Planning page, click Add Wired VLAN.



Alternatively, you can select an existing wired VLAN and click Setup to edit the VLAN.



(1) Configure the VLAN ID, address pool server, and DHCP pool. The gateway is configured as the address pool server by default to assign IP addresses to clients. If an access switch exists in the network, you can select the access switch as the address pool server. Click **Next** after VLAN parameters are configured.

#### Network Monitoring

#### Configuration Guide

Configure Network Planning/Add Wired VLAN	×
1 Configure VLAN Parameters 2 Configure Wired Access 3 Cont	firm Config Delivery
Description:	
* VLAN ID: 33	
Address Pool O Gateway Server	
Gateway/Mask: 192.168.33.1 / 255.255.255.0	
DHCP Pool:	
IP Range: 192.168.33.1 - 192.168.33.254	
Next	(e Ai

(2) Select the target switch in the topology and all member ports in the VLAN, and click Next.

Configure Network Planning/Add Wired VLAN		×
1 Configure VLAN Parameters	2 Configure Wired Access 3 Confirm Config Delivery	
	VLAN20 (1) 192.168.20.1 - 192.168.20.254 You have selected 0 device(s) with 0 port(s). (?) Panel View	
Image: set of the set of		

(3) Please confirm the delivered configurations and click **Save**. The configurations will take effect after a few minutes.

#### Configuration Guide

anning/Add Wired VLAN 1 Configure VLAN Parameters	2 Conf	igure Wired Access	3 Confirm Config Delivery	>
	following co	Add VLAN 10.IP Address	168.10.254 ) , configuration will be delivered to 1 device(s).TI ss: 192.168.10.1 Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0 dress: 192.168.10.1 End IP Address: 192.168.10.254 e Time (Min)480	he
	Pre	vious Save		

### 2.4.2 Configuring Wi-Fi VLAN

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network Planning.

On the Network Planning page, click Add Wi-Fi LAN.



Alternatively, you can select an existing wireless VLAN and click **Setup** to edit the VLAN.

(1) Configure the SSID, Wi-Fi password and band. Click **Expand** to expand the advanced settings and set the parameters. Then, click **Next**.

Configure Network Planning/Add Wi-Fi VLAN		$\times$
1 Configure Wireless Access	2 Configure VLAN Parameters     3 Confirm Config Delivery	
1 The configu	rration will take effect after being delivered to AP.	
* 55	D	
Ba	nd <b>2</b> .4G + 5G 2.4G 5G	
Secur	Open ~	
	Collapse	
Wireless Schedu	Ile All Time $\lor$	
Hide SS	ID (The SSID is hidden and must be manually entered.)	
Client Isolati	on Prevent wireless clients of this Wi-Fi from communicating with one another.	
Band Steeri	ng (The 5G-supported client will access 5G radio preferentially.)	
XPre	(The client will Next faster speed. )	

(2) Configure the VLAN ID, address pool server and DHCP pool. The gateway is configured as the address pool server by default to assign IP addresses to clients. If an access switch exists in the network, you can select the access switch as the address pool server. Click **Next** after VLAN parameters are configured.

Configure Network Planning/Add Wi-Fi VLAN		×
1 Configure Wireless Access	2 Configure VLAN Parameters 3 Confirm Config Delivery	
* Description		
VLAN:	Add VLAN V	
* VLAN ID:		
Address Pool Server @		
Gateway/Mask	= 192.168.110.1 / 255.255.255.0	
DHCP Pool		
IP Range	E 192.168.110.1 - 192.168.110.254	
		e
	Previous Next	Ai

(3) Please confirm the delivered configurations and click **Save**. The configurations will take effect after a few minutes.

#### Configuration Guide

Configure Network Planning/Add Wi-Fi VLAN		×
1 Configure Wireless Access	2 Configure VLAN Parameters	
<b>(</b>	To configure (test1 VLAN30 192.168.30.1–192.168.30.254), configuration will be delivered to 2 device(s).The following configuration will be delivered:	
Lancon Lancon	Add VLAN 30.IP Address: 192.168.30.1 Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0 DHCP Pool. Start IP Address: 192.168.30.1 End IP Address: 192.168.30.254 DNS: 192.168.30.1 Lease Time (Min)480	
	Previous Save	() 41

# **3** Wi-Fi Network Settings

#### 🚺 Note

Wi-Fi network settings covers the Wi-Fi settings of the currently logged in devices and the management of all wireless devices in the network. In **Network** mode, the Wi-Fi network settings are synchronized to all wireless devices in the network. You can configure device groups to limit the synchronization range. For details, see <u>3.1</u> <u>Configuring AP Groups</u>.

# 3.1 Configuring AP Groups

#### 3.1.1 Overview

After the self-organizing network is enabled, the device can act as the master AP/AC to perform batch configuration and management on the downlink APs in groups. Group the APs before the configurations are delivered.

#### 🚺 Note

If you specify a group when setting up a wireless network, the corresponding configuration will take effect on the wireless devices in the specified group.

#### 3.1.2 Configuration Steps

#### Choose Network-Wide > Devices > AP.

(1) The AP page displays all APs on the network. Click Manage to configure the selected device.

11 - 14											
ne-Device	Al	I (7) Gateway	(0) AP (6) S	witch (1) AC (0)	Router (0)	0	Select Reboo	ot Batch Upgrade	0	Delete Offline	AC/hostname/SN/Sr Q
	0	Devices outsid	e your network have	been discovered.	Handle						
. )	Grou	ip: All Groups	Expand ⑦ Cha	nge Group 🕐	Basic Info	O RF I	Information 🔿 N	lodel			
etwork-Wide			Username ⑦	Model 😄	SN ≑		IP Address ≑	MAC Address 🗘	Clients	Device Group	Action
Workspace		_	÷	model +	514 0		in Address v	initie riddiess +	÷.	Device Group	Action
Devices	1000	• 🔀	AP 2		G15 、	654	1925 L	48:8	0	Default	Manage Rebool
Clients		•	AP Z		G1QF	0C	192. 90 <b>/</b> _	C4: :DC	0	Default	Manage Rebool
System		• 🔀	AP 🖉		MACC	:01	192.1 L	00:5-5-5-5-5-5-5-5-5-5-5-5-5-5-5-5-5-5-5	0	Default	Manage Reboot
		• 🔀	AP Z		G1QI	0238	192.1 2 4	C4:7 :16	0	Default	Manage Reboo
		• )•(	AP Ø		G1SK:	233	192.1 45 🖉	10:***** ****:E8	0	Default	Manage Rebool
		• )*(	AP [Master] &		G1Q	20	192.1 i4 &	C4:7 :E4	0	Default	Manage Rebool
	-									Total 6	10/page v

(2) Click Expand to view all device groups on the left section of the Devices page.

Devices outside your netwo	7						
Group: All Group: Expand ⑦	Change Group	0 🕐 🔹 💿 Basic Info	RF Informa	ition O Model			
Userna ¢	me ⑦ Model	\$ SN \$	IP A	Address 🗘 MAC A	Address 🗘 🗘	S Device Group	Action
50 <sup>0</sup> • 💌 AP ℓ		G1		48:81:1	0	Default	Manage Reboot
3) Click + to cre		ana in the t			Veu een elie	u 🖉 ta adii	t the group nam
5) Click 📩 to cre	eate a new	group. Up t	o 8 groups	can be added	. You can clic		t the group han
and click 🛄 t	to delete th	e group. Th	e default gr	oup cannot be	e deleted and	l its name canı	not be edited.
All (7) Gateway (0) AP (	(6) Switch (1)	AC (0) Route	r (0) 🕑 Sele	ect Reboot	Batch Upgrade ⑦	Delete Offline	/MAC/hostname/SN/Sr Q
Devices outside your netwo	ork have been dis	covered. Handle					
iroup: All Groups Collapse ⑦	) Change Gro	up 🕐 💿 Basic Ir	nfo 🔿 RF Inforr				
				mation 🛛 Model			
Search by Group		Username ⑦	Model \$	SN \$	IP Address ≑	MAC Address ≑	Clie
Search by Group					IP Address 🗘	MAC Address 🗘	Clie Action
	• 🔀				IP Address ≎	MAC Address 🖨 48:81: jC:E3	Action
All Groups + Default 2 💼 🔇	• 🔀	Username ⑦	Model ≑	SN ÷			
All Groups + Default 2 💼 🔇	• × • × • ×	Username ⑦ ¢ AP &	Model 🗢	<b>SN ≎</b> G1SI 1654	192 5 d2	48:81: iC:E3	<ul> <li>Action</li> <li>Manage Reboot</li> </ul>
All Groups + Default 2 💼 🔇	• × • × • × • ×	Username (?) ¢ AP & AP &	Model 🗢 E D	SN ≎ G1SI 1654 G1C i0C	192 5 & 192: ) &	48:81: iC:E3 C4:7C C:DC	<ul> <li>Action</li> <li>Manage Reboot</li> <li>Manage Reboot</li> </ul>
All Groups + Default 2 💼 🔇	• 🔀 • 🔀 • 🔀 • 🔀	Username ⑦	Model 🗢 E D	SN ≎ G1SI 1654 G1C 30C MA( 2X01	192 5 & 192. ) & 192. 13 &	48:81: jC:E3 C4:7C C:DC 00:D0: 38:91	<ul> <li>Action</li> <li>Manage Reboot</li> <li>Manage Reboot</li> <li>Manage Reboot</li> </ul>
All Groups + Default 2 💼 🔇	<ul> <li>.×</li> </ul>	Username ⑦	Model 🗢	SN ≎ G1SI 1654 G1C 30C MAC 2X01 G1QI 3	192 5 <b>2</b> 192. ) <b>2</b> 192. 13 <b>2</b> 192. <u></u> 2	48:81: iC:E3 C4:7C C:DC 00:D0: 38:91 C4:7( 0A:16	<ul> <li>Action</li> <li>Manage Reboot</li> <li>Manage Reboot</li> <li>Manage Reboot</li> <li>Manage Reboot</li> </ul>

(4) Click the group name on the left part to view all devices in this group. A device can only belong to a group. By default, all devices belong to the default group. Select an entry in the list and click **Change Group** to move the target device to a specified group, and then the device will apply the configurations of this group. Click **Delete Offline Devices** to remove the offline device from the list.

All (7)	Gateway (0)	AP (6)	Switch (1)	AC (0)	Router (0)	Deselect	Reboot	Batch Upgrade 🕐	Delete Offline	IP/MAC/hostna	me/SN/S+ Q
	ices outside you										
Group: All	Groups Colla	pse ⑦	Change Grou	o () qu		<ul> <li>RF Information</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Model</li> </ul>				
Search by			•		Username ⑦	Model ≑	SN \$	IP Address	s 💠 MAC Ad	dress ≑	Action
Default 2			• 💌		AP 🖉		G1S	654 192. 0	.65 🖉 48:81:	C:E3 Mana	ge Reboot
2											

Change Group	)	×
Select Group	Select	^
	Default	
	2	cel

# 3.2 Adding a Wi-Fi Network

- (1) Go to the page for configuration.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List.
- (2) Click Add Wi-Fi.

Wi-Fi List	Healthy Mode					
Wi-Fi List	Device Group:	Default $\lor$			mana	ge + Add Wi-Fi
	SSID ?	Band ?	Security ?	Hidden	VLAN ID	Action
(ír.	LJW_55	2.4G	WPA2-PSK	No	The same VLAN as AP	Edit Delete
( <u></u>	1	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP	Edit Delete
(ſŗ	TEST	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP	Edit Delete

Up to 8 SSIDs can be added.

(3) Configure the SSID, password, and other information.

 $\times$ 

Add

* SSID 🕐	
Purpose 🕐	General   IoT   Guest
Band 🕐	✓ 2.4G ✓ 5G
	No available frequency band? Log in to Ruijie Cloud to add or re-identify
	the target frequency band. <u>Re-identify</u> <u>View Causes</u>
Encryption	<ul> <li>Open Security 802.1x (Enterprise)</li> </ul>
* Security (?)	OPEN(Open) V
	advanced Setting
	Cancel OK

(4) Click **advanced Settings** to configure more Wi-Fi parameters. After configuration, click **OK**. After the Wi-Fi is added, a client can detect the SSID, and the Wi-Fi information is displayed in the Wi-Fi list.

	A	dvanced Settings			
SSID Encoding	UTF-	8 ~			
Wi-Fi Standard 🕐	802.1	1be(Wi-Fi7) $\lor$			
Wireless Schedule (?)	All Ti	me v			
VLAN	The s	ame VLAN as AP			
Hide SSID		(The SSID is hidden and must be manua	ally e	entered.)	
Client Isolation 🕐	one an	(Prevent wireless clients of this Wi-Fi fro	om c	ommunicati	ng with
Band Steering		(The 5G-supported client will access 5G	radi	io preferenti	ially.)
XPress		(The client will experience faster speed.	)		
Layer 3 Roaming 🕐	networ	(The client will keep the IP address unch k.)	nang	ed on the W	/i-Fi
LimitSpeed					
	Do you configu	want to edit RF parameters? Navigate to tration.	o Rad	dio Frequen	cy for
				Cancel	ОК

Table 3-1 Wi-Fi Config	Description				
Falameter					
SSID	Enter the name displayed when a wireless client searches for a wireless network.				
SSID Encoding	The SSID encoding standard is set to "UTF-8" by default when Chinese characters are included in the SSID. If the Chinese characters are garbled, you can choose "GB2312" as the SSID encoding standard.				
Purpose	Set the Wi-Fi usage scenario. The options include <b>General</b> , <b>IoT</b> , and <b>Guest</b> . The system will recommend different Wi-Fi parameter combinations based on the selected purpose.				
Band	Set the band used by the Wi-Fi signal. The options are 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz. The 5 GHz band provides faster network transmission rate and less interference than the 2.4 GHz band, but is inferior to the 2.4 GHz band in terms of signal coverage range and wall penetration performance. Select a proper band based on actual needs. The default value is <b>2.4G + 5G</b> , indicating that the device provides signals at both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz bands.				
	<b>Note</b> In networks with APs supporting the 6 GHz frequency band, you'll see an additional '6G' option in the frequency settings. The 6 GHz-band provides faster data transmission rates, but it's worth noting that-not all access devices may fully support this band.				
Encryption	The encryption options for a Wi-Fi network include <b>Open</b> , <b>Security</b> , and <b>802.1x</b> (Enterprise).				
Wi-Fi Password	When the <b>Security</b> is set to WEP, you need to set the password for connecting to the wireless network. The password is a string of 8 to 63 characters.				
Select server group	When the <b>Encryption</b> is set to <b>802. 1x (Enterprise)</b> , you need to configure a remote server set for authentication and authorization.				
Wi-Fi Standard	The Wi-Fi standards include <b>802.11be (Wi-Fi 7)</b> , <b>802.11ax (Wi-Fi 6)</b> , or <b>Compatibility Mode</b> . The final effective Wi-Fi standard depends on the support of Wi-Fi standards on each device. The latest standard is recommended. If there is a compatibility issue, try use an older standard. However, an old standard setting will affect the bandwidth.				
Wireless Schedule	Specify the time periods during which Wi-Fi is enabled. After you set this parameter, users cannot connect to Wi-Fi in other periods.				

Table 3-1	Wi-Fi	Configuration	Parameters
		oomigaration	i urumotoro

Parameter	Description
VLAN	Set the VLAN to which the Wi-Fi signal belongs. You can choose from the available VLANs or click <b>Add New VLAN</b> , and go to the <b>LAN Settings</b> page to add a VLAN.
Hide SSID	Enabling the hide SSID function can prevent unauthorized user access to Wi-Fi, improving security. However, mobile phones or computers cannot find the SSID after this function is enabled. You must manually enter the correct name and password to connect to Wi-Fi. Record the current SSID before you enable this function.
Client Isolation	After you enable this parameter, clients associated with the Wi-Fi are isolated from one other, and end users connected to the same AP (in the same network segment) cannot access each other. This improves security.
Band Steering	After this function is enabled, 5G-capable clients select 5G Wi-Fi preferentially. You can enable this function only when <b>Band</b> is set to <b>2.4G + 5G</b> .
XPress	After this function is enabled, the device sends game packets preferentially, providing more stable wireless network for games.
Layer-3 Roaming	After this function is enabled, clients keep their IP addresses unchanged when associating with the same Wi-Fi. This function improves the roaming experience of users in the cross-VLAN scenario.
802.11r	Enabling the 802. 11r function can shorten the roaming handover time. The 802. 11r function is supported only when <b>Encryption</b> is set to <b>Security</b> or <b>802. 1x (Enterprise)</b> . Once 802. 11r is enabled, the encryption type can only be WPA2-PSK or WPA2-802. 1X.
LimitSpeed	<ul> <li>After enabling Wi-Fi rate limiting, you can set the uplink and downlink rate limits for users.</li> <li>Rate Limit Per User: The rate limit applies to all clients connected to the SSID.</li> <li>Rate Limit All Users: All clients connected to the SSID share the configured rate limit equally. The rate limit of each client changes dynamically with the number of clients connected to the SSID.</li> </ul>

# 3.3 Configuring SSID and Wi-Fi Password

- (1) Go to the page for configuration.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.

Wi-Fi List	Healthy Mode					
Wi-Fi List	Device Group:	Default 🗸			mana	ge + Add Wi-Fi
	SSID ⑦	Band ⑦	Security ⑦	Hidden	VLAN ID	Action
(iç:	LJW_55	2.4G	WPA2-PSK	No	The same VLAN as AP	Edit Delete
(ír.	1	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP	Edit Delete
(ē	TEST	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP	Edit Delete

Up to 8 SSIDs can be added.

(2) Click the target Wi-Fi network, change the SSID and Wi-Fi password of the Wi-Fi network, and click OK.

#### A Caution

After the configuration is saved, all online clients will be disconnected from the Wi-Fi network. You have to enter the new password to connect to the Wi-Fi network.

Edit	×	
* SSID ③	@@@123123	
Purpose ⑦	General   IoT   Guest	
Band ⑦	✓ 2.4G ✓ 5G	
	No available frequency band? Log in to Ruijie Cloud to add or re-identify	
	the target frequency band. Re-identify View Causes	
Encryption	Open • Security • 802.1x (Enterprise) •	
* Security ⑦	WPA/WPA2-PSK V	
* Wi-Fi Password	۲ <del>۰</del> ۲۲	
	advanced Setting	
	Cancel OK	

### 3.4 Managing Wi-Fi Networks

- (1) Go to the configuration page.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List.
- (2) Click manage to batch manage Wi-Fi networks.

Wi-Fi List	Healthy Mode						
Wi-Fi List	Device Group:	Default $\lor$				manag	ge + Add Wi-Fi
	SSID ⑦	Band ⑦		Security 🕐	Hidden	VLAN ID	Action
(ſŗ	LJW_55	2.4G		WPA2-PSK	No	The same VLAN as AP	Edit Delete
((r	1	2.4G	5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP	Edit Delete
(ir	TEST	2.4G	5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP	Edit Delete

Up to 8 SSIDs can be added.

#### (3) Batch manage Wi-Fi networks.

o Batch enable Wi-Fi networks: Select the desired Wi-Fi networks, and click Enable.

Wi-Fi Lis	t Heal	thy Mode					
Wi-Fi L	Wi-Fi List     Device Group:     Default     V       Enable     Disable     Delete     Exit     + Add Wi-Fi						
		SSID ?	Band ⑦	Security ⑦	Hidden	VLAN ID	
	((î;	LJW_55	2.4G	WPA2-PSK	No	The same VLAN as AP	
	资	1	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP	
	*	TEST	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP	

Up to 8 SSIDs can be added.

#### o Batch disable Wi-Fi networks: Select the desired Wi-Fi networks, and click Disable.

Wi-Fi List	t Heal	thy Mode				
Wi-Fi L	ist Devic	e Group: Defau	lt v	Enable	e Disable Delete	Exit + Add Wi-Fi
		SSID (?)	Band ⑦	Security ⑦	Hidden	VLAN ID
	((î:	LJW_55	2.4G	WPA2-PSK	No	The same VLAN as AP
	((r.	1	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP
	((r.	TEST	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP

Up to 8 SSIDs can be added.

o Batch delete Wi-Fi networks: Select the desired Wi-Fi networks, and click Delete.

Wi-Fi List	t Heal	thy Mode				
Wi-Fi L	ist Devic	ce Group: Defau	lt v	Enabl	e Disable Delete	Exit + Add Wi-Fi
		SSID (?)	Band ⑦	Security ⑦	Hidden	VLAN ID
	((î;	LJW_55	2.4G	WPA2-PSK	No	The same VLAN as AP
	((r;	1	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP
	((i;	TEST	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP
	(li:	TEST	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as A

Up to 8 SSIDs can be added.

(4) Click Exit to exit Wi-Fi network batch management.

Wi-Fi Lis	st Hea	Ithy Mode				
Wi-Fi I	List Devid	ce Group: Defau	lt v	Enable	e Disable De	ete Exit + Add Wi-Fi
		SSID ⑦	Band ⑦	Security ?	Hidden	VLAN ID
	((í:	LJW_55	2.4G	WPA2-PSK	No	The same VLAN as AP
	(ſŗ	1	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP
	((î;	TEST	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP

Up to 8 SSIDs can be added.

### 3.5 Hiding the SSID

#### 3.5.1 Overview

Hiding the SSID can prevent unauthorized clients from accessing the Wi-Fi network and enhance network security. After this function is enabled, the mobile phone or PC cannot search out the SSID. Instead, you have to manually enter the correct SSID and Wi-Fi password. Remember the SSID so that you can enter the correct SSID after the function is enabled.

#### 3.5.2 Configuration Steps

- (1) Go to the page for configuration.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.

Wi-Fi List	Healthy Mode					
Wi-Fi List	Device Group:	Default 🗸			mana	ge + Add Wi-Fi
	SSID ⑦	Band ?	Security ?	Hidden	VLAN ID	Action
(ír.	LJW_55	2.4G	WPA2-PSK	No	The same VLAN as AP	Edit Delete
(ſŗ	1	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP	Edit Delete
((iç.	TEST	2.4G 5G	OPEN(Open)	No	The same VLAN as AP	Edit Delete

Up to 8 SSIDs can be added.

(2) Click to expand advanced settings, turn on Hide SSID in the expanded settings and click OK.

#### 🛕 Caution

After the configuration is saved, you have to manually enter the SSID and Wi-Fi password before connecting any device to the Wi-Fi network. Therefore, exercise caution when performing this operation.

		advanced Setting	
Wi-Fi	Standard 🕐	802.11be(Wi-Fi7)	$\sim$
Wireless Schedule ?		All Time	~
	VLAN	The same VLAN as AP	~
	Hide SSID	(The SSID is hidden and	must be manually entered.

# 3.6 Checking Wireless Clients

If the self-organizing network is disabled, choose Clients > Wireless.

If the self-organizing network is enabled, in Network-Wide mode, choose Clients > Wireless.

Check information about all wireless clients connected to the Wi-Fi network. Click **Add to Blocklist** to disconnect a client and ban the client from accessing the Wi-Fi network.

All (3) Wired (2)	Wireless (1) User no	ot connected (0) 🜔					Select & Block	⇔ Bind IP	Search by IP/MAC/Username
<ol> <li>The client going off</li> </ol>	line will not disappear in	nmediately. Instead, the	client will stay in the li	st for 3 more minutes.					
Username	SSID and Band	Signal Quality 🗘	Connected To	IP/MAC	Rate	Negotiation Rate	Online Duration $\Rightarrow$	LimitSpeed	Action
* Q	🏽 56 ruiji e	-45db Channel:52	АР	192.168.110.9 6 <sup>.9</sup> ( ) Not bound	† 0.00bps ↓ 0.00bps	1080M	42 minutes 25 seconds	No Limit	Access Control Associate Block
								Total 1	< 1 > 10/page ~

Parameter	Description
Username	Name of a client.
SSID and Band	Name of the Wi-Fi network and the band.
Signal Quality	RSSI of the Wi-Fi network.
Connected To	SN of the device to which the client connects in wired or wireless mode.
IP/MAC	MAC address/IPv4 address of the client.
Rate	Indicates the uplink and downlink rates of the client.
Negotiation Rate	Association rate of the client and AP.
Online Duration	Time when the client connects to the Wi-Fi network.
LimitSpeed	Association rate of the client and AP.

 Table 3-2
 Wireless Client Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Action	You can click the corresponding button to perform access control, association, and block operations on online clients.

# 3.7 Configuring Wi-Fi Band

- (1) Go to the page for configuration.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- (2) Set the band of Wi-Fi signals. The device supports the 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz bands. Compared with the 2.4 GHz band, the 5 GHz band supports a higher network transmission rate and is less susceptible to interference, but is inferior in signal coverage and through-wall penetration. You can select an appropriate signal band based on actual requirements. The default Wi-Fi band is **2.4G+5G**, indicating that Wi-Fi signals are emitted in both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz bands.

Edit		×	
	* SSID (?)	@@@###111	
	Purpose ?	General IoT Guest	
	Band ⑦	✓ 2.4G ✓ 5G	
		No available frequency band? Log in to Ruijie Cloud to add or re-identify	
		the target frequency band. Re-identify View Causes	
	Encryption	<ul> <li>Open Security 802.1x (Enterprise)</li> </ul>	
*	Security 🕐	OPEN(Open)	
		advanced Setting	
		Cancel	

### 3.8 Configuring Band Steering

#### 🛕 Caution

This function can be enabled only after the dual-band integration (**Band** is set to **2.4G+5G**) is enabled on the Wi-Fi network. A client automatically selects a band only when the SSIDs of the 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz bands are the same.

- (1) Go to the page for configuration.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- (2) Click to expand advanced settings, turn on **Band Steering** in the expanded settings, and click **OK**. After the function is enabled, the client supporting 5 GHz selects the 5G Wi-Fi network preferentially.

Purpose 🖓	General   IoT   Guest
Band ⑦	✓ 2.4G ✓ 5G
	No available frequency band? Log in to Ruijie Cloud to add or re-identify
	the target frequency band. <u>Re-identify</u> <u>View Causes</u>
Encryption	<ul> <li>Open Security 802.1x (Enterprise)</li> </ul>
* Security ⑦	OPEN(Open)
	advanced Setting
Wi-Fi Standard 🕐	802.11be(Wi-Fi7)
Wireless Schedule ⑦	All Time $\lor$
VLAN	The same VLAN as AP $\qquad \lor$
Hide SSID	(The SSID is hidden and must be manually entered.)
Client Isolation ⑦	(Prevent wireless clients of this Wi-Fi from communicating with one another.)
Band Steering	(The 5G-supported client will access 5G radio preferentially.)

# 3.9 Configuring Wi-Fi 6

#### 🛕 Caution

The function takes effect only on APs supporting the IEEE 802.11ax protocol. In addition, access clients must support IEEE 802.11ax so that clients can enjoy high-speed Internet access experience brought by Wi-Fi 6. If clients do not support Wi-Fi 6, you can disable this function.

- (1) Go to the page for configuration.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.

- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- (2) Click advanced Settings to set the Wi-Fi Standard to 802.11ax(Wi-Fi6). Click OK. After this function is enabled, wireless clients can have faster network speed and optimized network experience.



# 3.10 Configuring Wi-Fi 7

#### A Caution

This configuration takes effect only on APs that support the IEEE 802.11be protocol. Clients also need to support the IEEE 802.11be protocol in order to experience high-speed Internet access brought by Wi-Fi 7. Disable this feature if the client does not support Wi-Fi 7.

- (1) Go to the page for configuration.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- (2) Click advanced Settings to set the Wi-Fi Standard to 802.11be(Wi-Fi7). Click OK. After this function is enabled, wireless clients can have faster network speed and optimized network experience.

	advanced Setting
Wi-Fi Standard 🕐	802.11be(Wi-Fi7)
Wireless Schedule (?)	802.11be(Wi-Fi7)
VLAN	802.11ax(Wi-Fi6)
VLAN	Compatibility Mode

# 3.11 Configuring Layer-3 Roaming

- (1) Go to the page for configuration.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- (2) Click to expand advanced settings, turn on Layer 3 Roaming in the expanded settings and click OK. The client will keep the IP address unchanged in this Wi-Fi network, improving roaming experience across VLANs.

Band Steering		(The 5G-supported client will access 5G radio preferentially.)		
XPress		(The client will experience faster speed. )		
Layer 3 Roaming ⑦		(The client will keep the IP address unchanged on the Wi-Fi		
	network.)			
	Do you want to edit RF parameters? Navigate to Radio Frequency for configuration.			

# 3.12 Configuring AP Isolation

- (1) Go to the page for configuration.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.

Cancel

- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- (2) Click to expand advanced settings, turn on AP Isolation in the expanded settings and click Save. The clients joining in this Wi-Fi network will be isolated. The clients associated with the same access point cannot access each other.

Wi-Fi Standard 🕐	802.11be(Wi-Fi7)	~
Wireless Schedule 🕐	All Time	~
VLAN	The same VLAN as AP	~
Hide SSID	(The SSID is hidden and must b	be manually entered.)
Client Isolation ⑦	(Prevent wireless clients of this	Wi-Fi from communicating with
	one another)	

### 3.13 Configuring 802.11r

#### Note

This function is supported on the RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260 and RG-RAP6262 only.

The **802.11r** function is available only when the Encryption is set to **Security** or **802.1x(Enterprise)**. Once **802.11r** is enabled, **Security** can only be set to WPA2-PSK or WPA2-802.1X.

- (1) Go to the page for configuration.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- (2) Click advanced Settings. Enable 802.11r, and click OK.

	XPress	(The client will experience faster speed.)
Layer 3 Roaming 🕥		(The client will keep the IP address unchanged on the Wi-Fi network.)
	802.11r 🥐	(After this feature is enabled, roaming time is reduced to achieve
		fast transition.)
	LimitSpeed	
		Do you want to edit RF parameters? Navigate to Radio Frequency for
		configuration.
		Cancel

# 3.14 Configuring a Guest Wi-Fi

#### 3.14.1 Overview

This Wi-Fi network is provided for guests and is disabled by default. It supports client isolation, that is, access clients are isolated from each other. They can only access the Internet via Wi-Fi, but cannot access each other, improving security. The guest Wi-Fi network can be turned off as scheduled. When the time expires, the guest network is off.

#### 3.14.2 Configuration Steps

- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List.

Click **Add Wi-Fi**. Set the purpose to **Guest** and configure the SSID and password. Click **advanced Settings** to configure the effective time of the guest Wi-Fi and other Wi-Fi parameters. After the settings are saved, guests can connect to the Internet through the set SSID and password.

Add	×
* SSID ⑦	@Ruijie-guest-60A9
Purpose 🕐	General   IoT   Guest
Band 🕐	✓ 2.4G ✓ 5G
	No available frequency band? Log in to Ruijie Cloud to add or re-identify
	the target frequency band. Re-identify View Causes
Encryption	Open • Security
* Security ⑦	WPA/WPA2-PSK V
* Wi-Fi Password	2mt
	advanced Setting
	Cancel OK

### 3.15 Configuring Wireless Rate Limiting

#### 🛕 Caution

This function is supported by only the RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262, RG-RAP2200(E) (hardware version V2.00 or later, as indicated on the device label), RG-RAP2200(E)-V2, RG-RAP52-OD and RG-RAP73HD.

#### 3.15.1 Overview

The device supports four rate limiting modes: client-based rate limiting, SSID-based rate limiting, AP-based rate limiting, and packet-based rate limiting. For the same client, if multiple rate limiting modes are configured, the priority order is as follows: client-based rate limiting > SSID-based rate limiting > AP-based rate limiting > packet-based rate limiting.

- Client-based rate limiting: This function allows you to limit the rate based on the MAC address of the client, so as to limit or guarantee the bandwidth required by specific clients.
- SSID-based rate limiting: This function provides two rate limiting modes for a specified SSID: Rate Limit Per
  User and Rate Limit All Users. Rate Limit Per User means that all clients connected to the SSID use the
  same rate limit. Rate Limit All Users means that the configured rate limit value is evenly allocated to all
  clients connected to the SSID. The rate limit value of each client dynamically changes with the number of
  clients connected to the SSID.
- AP-based rate limiting: This function limits the client rates based on the whole network. All clients connected to the network will work according to the configured rate limit value.
- Packet-based rate limiting: This function limits the client rates based on the downlink broadcast and multicast packets. The device supports rate limiting for specific broadcast packets (such as ARP and DHCP), multicast packets (such as MDNS and SSDP), or all types of broadcast and multicast packets. If network stalling remains during network access and there is no client with large traffic, you are advised to adjust the rate between 1 kbps and 512 kbps.

#### 3.15.2 Configuration Steps

#### 1. Configuring Client-based Rate Limiting

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Rate Limiting > Client-based Rate Limiting.

(1) Enable Wireless Rate Limiting.

Wireles	Wireless Rate Limiting								
Client-l	based Rate Limiting	SSID-based Rate Limiting	AP-based Rate Limiting	Packet-based Rate Limiting					
0	The rate limiting mode based on wireless clients can limit or provide the bandwidth for specific clients.								
Client-based Rate Limiting				+ Add	Delete Selected				
	Client MAC	Uplink Rate Limit	Downlink Rate Limit	Remarks	Action				
			No Data						
Up to	512 entries can be add	ed.		Total 0 <	10/page V				

(2) Click Add. In the dialog box that appears, set the MAC address and uplink and downlink rate limit values of the client, and click OK.

Wireless Rate Limiting								
Client-based Rate Limitin	g SSID-I	based Rate Limiting	AP-based	Rate Limiting	Packet-base	ed Rate Limiting	)	
<i>i</i> The rate limiting m	node based or	n wireless clients can l	imit or provid	le the bandwidth	for specific cli	ents.		
Client-based Rate Li	imiting					+ Ad	d	Delete Selected
Client MAC		Uplink Rate Limit	Dow	nlink Rate Limit	Re	emarks		Action
			No	Data				
Up to 512 entries can be	e added.					Total 0 <	1	10/page 🗸
Add					×			
* Client MAC	Exampl	le: 00:11:22:33:44	:55					
Uplink Rate	No Lim	it by Default. R	Kbps	$\sim$				
Limit	Current:	Kbps. Range: 1	-1700000	Kbps				
Downlink Rate	No Lim	it by Default. R	Kbps	$\sim$				
Limit	Current:	Kbps. Range: 1	-1700000	Kbps				
Remarks								
			Car	o	K			

#### 2. Configuring SSID-based Rate Limiting

Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Rate Limiting > SSID-based Rate Limiting.

- (1) Enable Wireless Rate Limiting.
- (2) Click **Edit** in the **Action** column of the target SSID. In the dialog box that appears, set the uplink and downlink rate limit modes and values, and click **OK**.

Wireless Rate Limiting 🔵					
Client-based Rate Limiting	SSID-based Rate Limiting	AP-based Rate Limit	ting Packe	t-based Rate Limiting	
<i>i</i> connected to the SSID use average.	e limit per ufser and dynamic rat the same rate limit. Rate Limit . n is lower than that of client-bas	All Users indicates t			
SSID-based Rate Limiting	Device Group: Default	~		Are you sure you want	to add a Wi-Fi? Click to go.
SSID	Uplink Rate Limi	t D	ownlink Rate I	imit	Action
@@@@	No Limit		No Limit		<b>Edit</b> Disable
Edit Uplink Rate Limit ⑦	• Rate Limit Per User	Rate Lim	it All Users	×	
Rate Limit	No Limit by Default. R	Kbps 🗸			
	Current: Kbps. Range: 1	I-1700000 Kbp	s		
Downlink Rate Limit ⑦	• Rate Limit Per User	O Rate Lim	it All Users		
Rate Limit	No Limit by Default. R	Kbps 🗸			
	Current: Kbps. Range: 1	I-1700000 Kbp	S		
		С	ancel	ОК	

#### Method 2:

- (1) Go to the configuration page:
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- (2) Click to expand advanced settings. Enable LimitSpeed, set the uplink and downlink rate limit modes and rate limits, and click **OK**.

LimitSpeed							
Uplink Rate Limit ⑦	Rate Limit Per User     Rate Limit All Users						
Rate Limit	No Limit by Default. R Kbps ~						
	Current: Kbps. Range: 1-1700000 Kbps						
Downlink Rate Limit 🕐	Rate Limit Per User     Rate Limit All Users						
Rate Limit	No Limit by Default. R Kbps ~						
	Current: Kbps. Range: 1-1700000 Kbps						
	Do you want to edit RF parameters? Navigate to Radio Frequency for						
	configuration.						
	Cancel OK						

#### 3. Configuring AP-based Rate Limiting

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Rate Limiting > AP-based Rate Limiting.

- (1) Enable Wireless Rate Limiting.
- (2) Set the uplink and downlink rate limit modes to **Rate Limit Per User**, configure the rate limit values, and click **OK**.

Wireless Rate Limiting	$\bigcirc$								
Client-based Rate Limiting	SSID-base	ed Rate Limiting	AP-based Rate Limiting	Packet-based Rate Limiting					
i value.		0	whole network. All devices co based rate limiting and SSID-	onnected to the network use the preset rate limiting based rate limit per user.					
AP-based Rate Limit	ing								
Uplink Rate Limit 🕐	🔿 No Limit	• Rate Limit Per	User						
	Current: Kbps	Kbps V urrent: Kbps. Range: 1-1700000 Kbps							
Downlink Rate Limit		Rate Limit Per	·						
	Current: Kbps	. Range: 1-1700000	Kbps						
	OK								

#### 4. Configuring Packet-based Rate Limiting

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Rate Limiting > Packet-based Rate Limiting.

- (1) Enable Wireless Rate Limiting.
- (2) Select the specific type of packets for rate limiting, configure the rate limit value, and click Save.

Wireless Rate Limiting	0		
Client-based Rate Limiting	SSID-based Rate Limitin	g AP-based Rate Limiting	Packet-based Rate Limiting
when no client need i better network imp	ds large amounts of traffic, you rovement.	are advised to set the rate ranging	ets. If the internet access is still slow and unstable g from 1 Kbps to 512 Kbps. Smaller rate brings ces.A higher rate limit indicates poorer network
Packet-based Rate Li	miting		
Broadcast Rate Limiting	O Disable O Limit All	• Limit Part	
	ARP Packet DHCP	Packet	
Multicast Rate Limiting	O Disable O Limit All	• Limit Part	
	MDNS Packet SSD	P Packet	
* Rate Limit		Kbps \vee	
	Current: <b>0</b> Kbps. Range: 1-17	700000 Kbps	
	Save		

### 3.16 Configuring Wi-Fi Blocklist or Allowlist

#### 3.16.1 Overview

You can configure the global or SSID-based blocklist and allowlist. The MAC address supports full match and OUI match.

Wi-Fi blocklist: Clients in the Wi-Fi blocklist are prevented from accessing the Internet. Clients that are not added to the Wi-Fi blocklist are free to access the Internet.

Wi-Fi allowlist: Only clients in the Wi-Fi allowlist can access the Internet. Clients that are not added to the Wi-Fi allowlist are prevented from accessing the Internet.

#### 🛕 Caution

If the allowlist is empty, the allowlist does not take effect. In this case, all clients are allowed to access the Internet.

#### 3.16.2 Configuration Steps

#### 1. Configuring a Global Blocklist/Allowlist

#### Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Blocklist and Allowlist > Global Blocklist/Allowlist.

Select the blocklist or allowlist mode and click **Add** to configure a blocklist or allowlist client. Enter the device name, match type, and MAC address of the client to be added to the blacklist or whitelist in the displayed dialog box, and click **OK**. If a client is already associated with the access point, its MAC address will pop up automatically. Click the MAC address directly for automatic input. All clients in the blocklist will be forced offline

and not allowed to access the Wi-Fi network. The global blocklist and allowlist settings take effect on all Wi-Fi networks of the access point.

Global Blocklist/Allowlist	SSID-Based Blocklist/Allowlist			
• All STAs except blocklisted	STAs are allowed to access Wi-Fi.	Only the allowlisted STAs are allow	wed to access Wi-Fi.	
Blocked WLAN Clients	;		+ Add	Delete Selected
Dev	vice Name	MAC Address	A	ction
		No Data		
Up to 512 members can be	added.		Total 0 < 1	> 10/page >
Add		×		
Device Name ⑦	Optional			
Match Type	• Full Prefix (OUI)			
* MAC Address	Example: 00:11:22:33:44:55			
		Cancel		

#### 2. Configuring an SSID-based Blocklist/Allowlist

#### Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Blocklist and Allowlist > SSID-Based Blocklist/Allowlist.

Select a target Wi-Fi network from the left column, select the blocklist or allowlist mode and click **Add** to configure a blocklist or allowlist client. The SSID-based blocklist and allowlist will restrict the client access to the specified Wi-Fi.

Global Blocklist/Allowlist	SID-Based Blocklist/Allowlist	
<i>i</i> <b>Note:</b> OUI matching r <b>Rule:</b> 1. In the Blockl	to allow or reject a client's request to connect to the Wi-Fi network. and SSID-based blocklist/allowlist are supported by only RAP Net and P32 (and later versions). mode, the clients in the blocklist are not allowed to connect to the Wi-Fi network. mode, only the clients in the allowlist are allowed to connect to the Wi-Fi network.	
Device Group: Default	<ul> <li>All STAs except blocklisted STAs are allowed to access Wi-Fi.</li> <li>Only the allowlisted STAs are allowed to access Wi-Fi.</li> </ul> Blocked WLAN Clients <ul> <li>+ Add  </li></ul>	
	Device Name MAC Address Action	
	No Data	
	Up to 512 members can be added. Total 0 < 1 > 10/page >	

# 3.17 Optimizing Wi-Fi Network

#### 3.17.1 Overview

The device detects the surrounding wireless environment and selects the appropriate configuration upon poweron. However, network stalling caused by wireless environment changes cannot be avoided. You can optimize the network with one single click, analyze the wireless environment around the access point and select appropriate parameters.

#### A Caution

After being optimized, the Wi-Fi network will restart, and clients need to reconnect to the W-Fi network. Therefore, exercise caution when performing this operation.

#### 3.17.2 Getting Started

Install Wi-Fi Moho or other Wi-Fi scanning app on the mobile phone and check interference analysis results to find out the best channel.
### Configuration Guide



### 3.17.3 Configuring Global Radio Settings

### 1. Optimizing the Channel Width

### Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Radio Setting.

A network with a lower channel width is more stable, while a network with a higher channel width is susceptible to interference. If the interference is severe, choose a lower channel width to avoid network stalling to a certain extent. The access point supports the channel width of 20 MHz and 40 MHz in the 2.4 GHz channel, and the channel width of 20 MHz and 40 MHz and 80 MHz and 160 MHz in the 5 GHz channel.

The default value is **Auto**, indicating that the channel width is automatically selected based on the environment. After changing the channel width, click **Save** to make the configuration take effect immediately.

### 🛕 Caution

In the self-organizing network mode, the channel width settings will be synchronized to all devices in the network.

Radio Setting	Device Group: Default	~	Not solved yet?	Click here to access the	Network Optimization	page for automatic optimiza	tion.
Common Parameter	No available frequency	band? Log in to Ruijie Cloud	o add or re-identify t	he target frequency ba	nd. <u>Re-identify</u> <u>View</u>	Causes	
Country/Regio	n China (CN)	$\sim$					
Radio Parameters							
245		Global Radio Settings					
2.4G	Channel Width ③	Auto	~				
5G	Multicast Rate (Mbps) 🕐	Auto	~				
	Client Count Limit 🕐	<b>6</b> 4					
		O	-65dBm				
	Save						

### 2. Configuring the Multicast Rate

### Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Radio Setting.

If the multicast rate is too high, the packet loss rate of multicast packets may increase. If the multicast rate is too low, the radio interface may become busy. When network stalling is serious, you are advised to configure a high multicast rate. When network stalling is minor, configure a medium multicast rate. After adjusting the configuration, click **Save**.

Radio Setting	Device Group: Default	~	Not solved yet?	? Click here to access the Netw	ork Optimization page for autom	atic optimization.
Common Paramete	r No available frequency	band? Log in to Ruijie Cloud to add	d or re-identify t	he target frequency band. R	e-identify View Causes	
Country/Regi	on China (CN)	~				
Radio Parameters						
2.4G		Global Radio Settings				
2.40	Channel Width 🕐	Auto	~			
5G	Multicast Rate (Mbps) ⑦	Auto	~			
	Client Count Limit ③	<b>6</b> 4				
		Osable -85dBm	-65dBm			
	Save					

### 3. Configuring the Client Limit

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Radio Setting.

If the access point is associated with too many clients, it will have a lower performance, affecting user experience. After you configure the threshold, new clients over the threshold will not be allowed to access the Wi-Fi network. You can lower the threshold if there is requirement for bandwidth per client. The **Client Count Limit** toggle switch is disabled by default. If there is no need to set a client limit, please keep the default setting.

You can toggle on the Client Count Limit toggle switch to set a client limit, and then click Save.

Radio Setting	Device Group: Default v Not solved yet? Click here to access the Network Optimization page for automatic optimization.
Common Parameter	No available frequency band? Log in to Ruijie Cloud to add or re-identify the target frequency band. Re-identify View Causes
Country/Regio	n China (CN) $\checkmark$
Radio Parameters	
2.4G	Global Radio Settings
2.00	Channel Width ⑦ Auto ~
5G	Multicast Rate (Mbps) ⑦ Auto ~
	Client Count Limit ⑦
	Disconnection Threshold
	Save

#### Note

The **Client Count Limit** refers to the maximum number of clients that can be connected to a single access point.

### 4. Configuring the Kick-off Threshold

#### Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Radio Setting.

In the case of multiple Wi-Fi signals, setting the kick-off threshold can improve the wireless signal quality to a certain extent. The farther the client is away from the access point, the lower the signal strength is. If the signal is lower than the kick-off threshold, the Wi-Fi will be disconnected, and the client will be forced offline and select a nearer Wi-Fi signal.

However, the higher the kick-off threshold is, the easier it is for the client to be kicked offline. To ensure normal Internet access, you are advised to disable the kick-off threshold or set the value to less than -75dBm. After adjusting the configuration, click **Save**.

Configura	ation Guide					Wi	Fi Network Setting	S
	Radio Setting Common Paramete Country/Regio Radio Parameters		band? Log in to Ruijie Cloud to add		? Click here to access the Networ the target frequency band. <u>Re-i</u>			
	2.4G		Global Radio Settings					
	2.40	Channel Width 🕐	Auto	~				
	5G	Multicast Rate (Mbps) 🕐	Auto	~				
		Client Count Limit 🕐	64					
		Disconnection Threshold	O sable -85dBm	-65dBm	]			
		Save						

### 🛕 Caution

In the self-organizing network mode, the kick-off threshold settings will be synchronized to all devices in the network.

### 3.17.4 Configuring Standalone Radio Settings

Go to the configuration page.

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Radio Setting.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Devices> Manage > Config > WLAN > Radio Setting.

In high-density client environments, you can fine-tune radio settings to alleviate radio frequency interference resulting from too many access points in close proximity. This include disabling the radio of neighboring APs that are causing significant interference, aiming to minimize signal conflicts and enhance the overall quality and stability of wireless communication.

In environments like conference rooms, offices, and smart homes, disabling the 2.4GHz radio of specific APs can enhance the performance of wireless devices such as mice, keyboards, Bluetooth and Zigbee devices when they experience signal interference or operational lag.

The **Radio Switch** is enabled by default, and can be disabled as required.

Radio Setting		Not solved yet? Click here to access the Network Optimization page for automatic optimization.
Common Parameter	No available frequency band? Log in to Ruijie Cloud to add or re-identi	y the target frequency band. <u>Re-identify</u> <u>View Causes</u>
Country/Regio	n China (CN) $\lor$	
Radio Parameters		
245	Standalone Radio Settings	
2.4G	Radio Switch	
5G	Channel Auto ~	
	Tx Power O Auto Lower Low Medium High	
	Roaming (1) O Low 40% 80% High	
	Access Threshold ⑦ O Disable -85dBm -65dBm	
	Response Threshold ⑦ O Disable -85dBm -65dBm	
	Save	

### 1. Optimizing the Radio Channel

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Radio Setting.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Devices > Manage > Config > WLAN > Radio Setting.

Choose the best channel identified by Wi-Fi Moho or other Wi-Fi scanning App. Click **Save** to make the configuration take effect immediately. The more devices in a channel, the greater the interference.

### 1 Note

The available channel is related to the country or region code. Select the local country or region.

Radio Setting					
Common Paramete		y band?	Log in to Ruijie Clou	ıd to add or	re-identify
Country/Regio	n China (CN)		~		
Radio Parameters					
2.4G	St	tandalo	ne Radio Setting	;	
2.40	Radio Switch				
5G	Channel	Auto			~
30	Tx Power				117-1
	Roaming ⑦		Lower Low	Medium	High
	Access Threshold ③	Low	40%	80%	High
	C	Disable	-85dBm		-65dBm
	Response Threshold ⑦	O	-85dBm		-65dBm

### 2. Optimizing the Transmit Power

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Radio Setting.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Devices > Manage > Config > WLAN > Radio Setting.

A greater transmit power indicates a larger coverage and brings stronger interference to surrounding wireless routers. In a high-density scenario, you are advised to set the transmit power to a small value. The **Auto** mode is recommended, indicating automatic adjustment of the transmit power. After adjusting the configuration, click **Save**.

Radio Setting						
Common Paramete	r No available fi	requenc	y band?	Log in to Ruijie Clo	oud to add or	re-identify
Country/Regio	China (CN)			~		
Radio Parameters						
2.4G		SI	tandalo	ne Radio Setting	Js	
	Radio	o Switch				
		Channel	Auto			
5G	6					
	I.	x Power	Auto	Lower Low	Medium	High
	Roar	ming 🕜				
	A		Low	40%	80%	High
	Access Thres		O Disable	-85dBm		-65dBm
	Response Thres					
		(	Disable	-85dBm		-65dBm

#### 3. Configuring the Roaming Sensitivity

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Radio Setting.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Devices > Manage > Config > WLAN > Radio Setting.

The roaming sensitivity enables the device to actively disconnect a client from the Wi-Fi network when the client is far away, forcing the client to re-select the nearest signal and thus improving the sensitivity of wireless roaming. Higher the roaming sensitivity level, smaller the wireless signal coverage. To improve the signal quality for a client moving within more than one Wi-Fi coverage, improve the roaming sensitivity level. You are advised to keep the default settings. After adjusting the configuration, click **Save**.

Radio Setting					
Common Parameter	No available frequen	cy band?	Log in to Ruijie Clou	ıd to add or r	e-identify
Country/Regio	n China (CN)				
Radio Parameters					
			Dedie Cettine		
2.4G	2	standalo	ne Radio Settings	5	
	Radio Switch	י 💽			
	Channe	Auto			~
5G	Tx Powe	r 0			
	IX POWE	r O Auto	Lower Low	Medium	High
	Roaming ?		100/	000/	
	Access Threshold ⑦	Low	40%	80%	High
		Disable	-85dBm		-65dBm
	Response Threshold @		05-10		65 JD
		Disable	-85dBm		-65dBm

- 4. Configuring Access Threshold
- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Radio Setting.

### • Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Devices > Manage > Config > WLAN > Radio Setting.

When the wireless signal of the end user is lower than the access threshold set on the device, the client cannot detect the wireless signal of the device. After adjusting the configuration, click **Save**.

Radio Setting				Not solved yet? Click	k here to access the Network Optimization page for automatic optimization	tion.
Common Parameter	No available frequency ba	and? Log in to Ruijie Cloud to	o add or re-identify t	he target frequency band. <u>Re-identify</u>	View Causes	
Country/Region	China (CN)					
Radio Parameters						
2.4G	Stan	ndalone Radio Settings				
2.40	Radio Switch	0				
5G	Channel	Auto				
	Tx Power C		ledium High			
	Roaming ⑦ C		80% High			
	Access Threshold ⑦ C Disa		-65dBm			
	Response Threshold ⑦ C Disa		-65dBm			
	Save					

### 5. Configuring Response RSSI Threshold

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Radio Setting.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Devices > Manage > Config > WLAN > Radio Setting.

When the wireless signal of the end user is lower than the response RSSI threshold configured on the device, the client cannot detect the wireless signal of the device. The smaller the response RSSI threshold is configured, the less the environmental factors interfere with the AP. However, the connection of the client may be affected. After adjusting the configuration, click **Save**.

Radio Setting			Not solved yet? Click	k here to access the Network Optimization page for automatic optimization.
Common Parameter	No available frequency band? Log in to Ruijie Clo	d to add or re-identify the targe	et frequency band. <u>Re-identify</u>	View Causes
Country/Region	China (CN) 🗸			
Radio Parameters				
2.4G	Standalone Radio Setting			
2.40	Radio Switch			
5G	Channel Auto			
	Tx Power O Auto Lower Low	Medium High		
	Roaming ⑦ O Low 40%	80% High		
	Access Threshold ⑦ O Disable -85dBm	-65dBm		
	Response Threshold ⑦ O Disable -85dBm	-65dBm		
	Save			

### 3.17.5 Configuring WIO

### 1. Wireless Network Optimization 2.0 Version

For RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262 and RG-RAP73HD models, choose **Network-Wide** > **Workspace** > **WLAN Optimization**.

Select the optimization mode. Then, click **OK** to optimize the wireless network.

### 🛕 Caution

- WIO is supported only in the self-organizing network mode.
- The client may be offline during the optimization process. The configuration cannot be rolled back once optimization starts. Therefore, exercise caution when performing this operation.

Parameter	Description
Quick tuning	In this mode, external interference and bandwidth are not considered. A quick optimization is performed to optimize channel, power, and management frame power.
Deep tuning	<ul> <li>In this mode, external interference and bandwidth are considered. A deep optimization is performed to optimize channel, power, and management frame power. Click to expand</li> <li>Advanced Settings to configure the scanning time, channel bandwidth and channels.</li> <li>Scanning time: Indicates the time for scanning channels during the optimization.</li> <li>Roaming Sensitivity: The roam sensitivity can be optimized based on the actual environment to ensure fast roaming of wireless devices.</li> <li>Transmit power: Increasing the transmit power enhances both the strength and coverage of the wireless signal, but it may also introduce interference to surrounding wireless networks. With this feature enabled, the AP will automatically adjust the transmit power based on the environment.</li> <li>2.4G</li> <li>Channel bandwidth: Indicates the channel bandwidth. The channel bandwidth will be calculated by the system if Default is selected.</li> <li>Selected channels: Indicates the channel bandwidth. The channel bandwidth will be calculated by the system if Default is selected.</li> <li>Selected channels: Indicates the channel bandwidth. The channel bandwidth will be calculated by the system if Default is selected.</li> <li>Selected channels: Indicates the channel bandwidth. The channel bandwidth will be calculated by the system if Default is selected.</li> </ul>

### Table 3-3 Tuning Mode Configuration Parameters

• Choose Quick optimization, and click OK.



• Choose **Deep optimization**. Click to expand **Advanced Settings** to set the scanning time, channel bandwidth and selected channels. Then, click **OK**.

Network Optimization	Scheduled Optimization	Optimization Record	802.11k/v Roaming Optimization	Advanced					
	Wireless Intelligent Optimization								
		In a networking envi optimizing your netw	ronment, WIO can help maximize wi vork.	reless performance by					
		Optimization							
		Optimization	<ul> <li>Quick optimization</li> <li>Deep</li> </ul>	optimization					
		mode							
			Advanced Settings						
		Scan time	10s ~						
		Roaming							
		Sensitivity							
		Transmit Power							

the

		2.4G	
	Channel Width	Default	
3	* Selected channels	1 (2.412GHz)       2 (2.417GHz)         3 (2.422GHz)       4 (2.427GHz)         5 (2.432GHz)       6 (2.437GHz)         7 (2.442GHz)       8 (2.447GHz)         9 (2.452GHz)       10 (2.457GHz)         11 (2.462GHz)       12 (2.467GHz)         13 (2.472GHz)       8	
		5G	
	Channel Width	Default	
	* Selected channels Estimated Time	36 (5.180GHz) ● 40 (5.200GHz) ● 44 (5.220GHz) ● 48 (5.240GHz) ● 52 (5.260GHz) (Radar channel) ● 56 (5.280GHz) (Radar channel) ● 60 (5.300GHz) (Radar channel) ● 64 (5.320GHz) (Radar channel) ● 149 (5.745GHz) ● 153 (5.765GHz) ● 157 (5.785GHz) ● 161 (5.805GHz) ● 165 (5.825GHz) ●	
	Environment scan	Optimization	
	Instructions		
	<ul> <li>Upgrade all APs to</li> </ul>	o the latest version for optimal network optimizati	íon.
	• WIO is not suppor	rted on APs without an IP address.	
	• WIO only support moment.	s 20 MHz, 40 MHz, and 80 MHz channel bandwid	ths at
	• Please perform op	ptimization after all APs in the target area are onlin	ne.
	ОК		

After the optimization starts, please be patient and wait for the optimization to complete. After optimization is completed, you can click **Cancel Optimization** to restore the optimized RF parameters to their default values. Click **Back to Home** to perform wireless optimization again.

Network Optimization	Scheduled Optimization	Optimization Record 80	2.11k/v Roaming Optimization	n Advanced		
$\bigcirc$	Finish Completion time: 2023-12-11 Optimization mode Quick opti Time consumed: 47 seconds. C and improved user experience	imization Optimized 3 APs, resolved seve	ere interference of 3 APs, redu	ced channel interference by 0.0		ptimization to Home
Optimization Detail	ls				Enter AP name/SN	5G 2.4G
Hostname ≑	Band ≑	SN ≑	Channel Width (Before/After)	Channel (Before/After)	Transmit Power (Before/After)	Sensitivity (Before/After)
Ruijie	5G	G1RP6ZD230980	20->80	40->36	auto->100	0->20
Ruijie	5G	G1QH4PE000917	20->80	64->36	auto->100	0->20
Ruijie	5G	G1SK7N7000748	20->80	56->36	auto->100	0->20
					Total 3 <	1 > 10/page >

### Click **Optimization Record** to view the details of the latest optimization.

Network Optimization	Scheduled Optimization	Optimization Record 802.	.11k/v Roaming Optimization	Advanced		
	23-12-11 17:03:59 7 seconds. Optimized 3 APs, re	solved severe interference of 3 Al	Ps, reduced channel interfere	nce by 0.00%, and improved u	user experience by 0.00%.	
Optimization Detail	ls				Enter AP name/SN	<b>5G</b> 2.4G
Hostname 🌩	Band ≑	SN 💠	Channel Width (Before/After)	Channel (Before/After)	Transmit Power (Before/After)	Sensitivity (Before/After)
Ruijie	5G	G1RP6ZD230980	20->80	40->36	auto->100	0-≻20
Ruijie Ruijie	5G 5G	G1RP6ZD230980 G1QH4PE000917	20->80 20->80	40->36 64->36	auto->100 auto->100	0->20 0->20

You are advised to set a scheduled task to optimize the wireless network in the early hours of the morning or when the network is idle.

Network Optimization	Scheduled Optimization	Optimization Record	802.11k/v Roaming Optimization	Advanced
i Optimize the ne	twork performance at a schedul	ed time for a better user exp	erience.	
Enable 🧲				
Day	Wed 🗸			
Time	05 ~ : 13 ~			
Schedule 🧿	Weekly One time			
Optimization 🧿	Quick optimization 🛛 🔿 De	ep optimization		
mode				
	Save			

### 2. Wireless Network Optimization 1.0 Version

For other RG-RAP series access points, choose **Network-Wide** > **Workspace** > **WLAN Optimization**.

Tick I have read the notes and click Network Optimization to optimize the wireless network. You can configure

scheduled optimization to optimize the network at the specified time. You are advised to set the scheduled optimization time to midnight or other idle periods.

A Caution

- This feature is supported only in the self-organizing network mode.
- The client may be offline during the optimization process. The configuration cannot be rolled back once optimization starts. Therefore, exercise caution when performing this operation.

Network Optimization	Optimization Record	802.11k/v Roaming Optimi	zation					
⊘	Q		d^^h_n					
Start	Sca	nning	Optimizing	Finish				
	Description:							
	This feature will optimize the self-organizing network to maximize the WLAN performance. Please make sure that all APs have been online.							
	If WIO is enabled on the device supporting Wi-Fi roaming optimization (802.11k/v), this feature is enabled at the same time.							
	Notes:							
	<ol> <li>During network optimization, the APs will switch channels, forcing the clients to go offline. The process will last for a while, subject to the quantity of devices. It is recommended you enable network optimization at night.</li> </ol>							
	2. If dynamic channel allocation is running in the backend, network optimization will fail. Please try again later.							
	3. Network Optimization is not supported by the device without an IP address.							
	4. The configuration cannot be rolled back once optimization starts.							
	I have read the notes.							
	Network Optimization							

After the optimization starts, please wait patiently until the optimization is complete.

Network Optimization	Optimization Record	802.11k/v Roaming Optimization	n	
⊘ ———	©	» ———	⊘	
Start	Sca	anning	Optimizing	Finish
	Finish			
$\bigcirc$	Optimiation finished on Time: 41 seconds	2023-12-12 09:32:17		
$\mathbf{O}$	View Details Ba	ck Cancel Optimization		

Click **Optimization Record** to view details of the latest optimization.

Network Optimization Optimization Record 802.11k/v Roaming Optimization

_	Last O	ptimized:2	023-12-1	12 09:32:17

Vou have optimized 2 APs and improved the performance by 85.83%!

Details Hostname	Band ≑	SN ≑	Channel (Before/Af ter)	Channel Width (Before/Af ter)	Transmit Power (Before/Af ter)	Sensitivity (Before/Af ter)	CCI (Before/Af ter) ≎	ACI (Before/Af ter) ≑	Interferenc e (Before/Af ter) ‡
Ruijie	2.4G	G1PQ5AM05 3417	11/1	20	auto/75	0/98	1/0	0	1/0
Ruijie	5G	G1PQ5AM05 3417	36/149	80	auto/100	0/94	1/0	0	1/0
Ruijie	2.4G	G1PQ5AM06 3877	11	20	100/75	0/98	1/0	0	1/0
Ruijie	5G	G1PQ5AM06 3877	44/36	80	100	0/94	1/0	0	1/0
							Total 4	1 > 1	0/page 🗸

The wireless optimization function supports scheduled network optimization, which optimizes the network at a specified time. You are advised to set the scheduled optimization time to midnight or other idle periods.

### **Scheduled Optimization**

<i>i</i> Optimize the netwo	rk perforr	mance at a schedu	uled time for a better user experience.
Enable			
Day	Mon	$\vee$	
Time	17	× : 20	$\sim$
		Save	

### 3.17.6 Configuring Wi-Fi Roaming Optimization (802.11k/v)

### 🛕 Caution

This function is not supported by RG-RAP1200(F) and RG-RAP2200(F).

#### Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > WLAN Optimization > 802.11k/v Roaming Optimization.

Choose the optimization mode. Click **Enable** and the Wi-Fi roaming is further optimized through the 802.11k/v protocol. Smart clients compliant with 802.11k/v can switch to the APs with better signal and faster speed during the roaming process, ensuring high-speed wireless connectivity. To ensure smart roaming effect, the WLAN environment will be auto scanned when Wi-Fi roaming optimization is first enabled.

### 🛕 Caution

- WIO is supported only in the self-organizing network mode.
- During the WLAN environment scanning, the APs will switch channels, forcing the clients to go offline. The process will last for 2 minutes.

Network Optimization	Scheduled Optimization	Optimization Record	802.11k/v Roaming Optimization	Advanced			
Ø		— 🛇 ———	🛇 -		⊙		
Start		Scanning	Optin	nizing	Finish		
			2.11k/v protocol. Smart clients complia high-speed wireless connectivity.	ant with 802.11k/v can swite	:h to the APs with better signal		
	To ensure smart roaming effect, the WLAN environment will be auto scanned when Wi-Fi roaming optimization is first enabled.						
	Notes: During the WLAN environment scanning, the APs will switch channels, forcing the clients to go offline. The process will last for 2 minutes.						
	Optimization Mode 🕐 💿	Performance-prior	Roaming-prior				
	Enable						

### Table 3-4 Optimization Mode

Parameter	Description
Performance-prior	Maximum negotiation speed is preferentially guaranteed but connection stability may be affected.
Roaming-prior	Connection stability is preferentially guaranteed but maximum negotiation speed may be reduced.

Network Optimization	Scheduled Optimization	Optimization Record	802.11k/v Roaming Optimization Advanced	
⊘		- *	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	🛇
Start		Scanning	Optimizing	Finish
$\frown$	802.11k/v Roam	ing Optimizatio	nScanning	
20%	Start: 2023-12-11 17:33:34 Expected Time: 2 minute			
Network Optimization	Scheduled Optimization	Optimization Record	802.11k/v Roaming Optimization Advanced	
Start		— ⊘ — Scanning	Optimizing	──── ⊘ Finish
$\bigcirc$	Optimization is e Optimiation finished on 202 Time: 32 seconds To ensure smart roaming eff Disable	23-12-11 17:34:06	scan the WLAN environment again if the topology changes.	

### 3.18 Configuring IGMP Snooping

### 🛕 Caution

This function is supported by only the RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262, and RG-RAP73HD.

### 3.18.1 Overview

### 1. IGMP Snooping

IGMP snooping allows switches to listen for and analyze IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) messages in order to determine which switch ports are connected to hosts that are interested in specific multicast groups. By forwarding multicast traffic only to these ports, IGMP snooping helps to prevent unnecessary flooding of multicast traffic to all ports on the network, thereby improving network efficiency and security.

### 2. Unknown Multicast Packet

Unknown multicast packets are multicast packets transmitted on a network, whose destination addresses are multicast group addresses that are not learned or identified by the switch.

### 3.18.2 Configuration Steps

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > WLAN Optimization > Advanced Settings.

Enable **IGMP Snooping**, select the action for unknown multicast packets, and click **Save**.

Network Optimization	Scheduled Optimization	Optimization Record	802.11k/v Roaming Optimization	Advanced
IGMP Snooping	Device Group: Default V			
<ul> <li>To enhance user</li> <li>Setting the unkn</li> </ul>	experience, you are advised to er	nable this feature in scena	packets for a higher data rate and reduc rios with high multicast traffic on air intr of multicast packets sent by specific clie	
IGMP Snooping				
Unknown Multicast Action	Flood ~			
	Save			

#### Caution

- You are advised to enable this function when a large number of multicast packets are transmitted and the network is congested to improve the user experience.
- If you set the action for unknown multicast packets to **Discard**, multicast packets sent by certain clients may be discarded. Therefore, exercise caution when performing this configuration.

## 3.19 Configuring Healthy Mode

Go to the configuration page:

• Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Healthy Mode.

#### • Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Healthy Mode.

Select **Device Group** from the drop-down list box. Click **Enable** to enable the healthy mode. You are allowed to set the effective time period for the healthy mode.

After the healthy mode is enabled, the transmit power and the Wi-Fi coverage area will decrease. The healthy mode may reduce signal strength and cause network stalling. You are advised to disable it or enable it when the network is idle.

Wi-Fi List Hea	althy N	lode			
Healthy Mode Device Group: Default V					
Enable	?				
Effective Time	?	All Time			$\checkmark$
		Sa	ve		

### 3.20 Configuring XPress

- (1) Go to the page for configuration.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- (1) Click to expand advanced settings, turn on **XPress** in the expanded settings and click **OK**. After XPress is enabled, the gaming traffic will be prioritized, ensuring a more stable gaming experience.

Band	Steering	(The 5G-supported client will access 5G radio preferentially.)
	XPress	(The client will experience faster speed. )
Layer 3 Roa	ming (?)	(The client will keep the IP address unchanged on the Wi-Fi network.)
80	2.11r 🕐	(After this feature is enabled, roaming time is reduced to achieve fast transition.)

### 3.21 Configuring Wireless Schedule

- (1) Go to the page for configuration.
- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network,

and click Edit.

- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Wi-Fi > Wi-Fi List. Select the Wi-Fi network, and click Edit.
- (2) Click to expand advanced settings, select a scheduled time span to turn on Wi-Fi and click **OK**. Clients will be allowed to access the Internet only in the specified time span.

	advanced Se	etting
Wi-Fi Standard ⑦	802.11ax(Wi-Fi	6) ~
Wireless Schedule ?	All Time	^
VLAN	All Time	
	Weekdays	
Hide SSID	Weekends	
Client Isolation ?	Custom	
		,

### 3.22 Enabling Reyee Mesh

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > AP Mesh.

After Reyee Mesh is enabled, you can set up a Mesh network through Mesh pairing between the devices that support Reyee Mesh. You can press the **Mesh** button on the device to automatically discover a new device for Mesh pairing or log in to the management page to select a new device for Mesh pairing. Reyee Mesh is enabled on the device by default.

()	After Reyee Mesh is enabled, the devices that support Reyee Mesh can be paired through wireless or wired connection to set up a Mesh network. Auto link optimization is supported in the Mesh network. Mesh link optimization algorithm: The algorithm not only covers signal strength, wireless mode, antenna streams and bandwidth parameters, but also considers the attenuation of Mesh hops. The Mesh system will select the optimal uplink automatically for the AP based on the link optimization algorithm.
	Enable
	Save

### 3.23 Domain Proxy

### A Caution

This function is supported by only the RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262, and RG-RAP73HD.

Go to the configuration page:

- Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Domain Proxy.
- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > WLAN > Domain Proxy.

Note

The method 2 is supported only when the AP is the master device.

When a client accesses a Wi-Fi network, the message "No Internet connection" or "The Wi-Fi is not connected to the Internet" may be displayed. The possible cause is that the client's operating system introduces an Internet detection mechanism. Generally, the detection mechanism sends a probe packet to a specified domain name and evaluates whether the wireless network can access the Internet based on the detection result. If the DNS server takes a long time to parse a domain name or returns a probe node with a long delay, the probe may be deemed unreachable, causing a false network unavailability.

After the **Domain Proxy** function is enabled, the device returns the preset domain name node to the client, reducing the misjudgment of network unavailability of the client.

Domain Proxy

Enable

User Configuration List

Pomain Name

IP

Action

No Data

Click +Add, enter the preset domain name and IP address, and click OK.

Add			×	
* Domain Name				
* IP	Example: 1.1.1.1			
		Cancel	ОК	

### 3.24 Client Association

### 🛕 Caution

This function is supported by only the RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262, and RG-RAP73HD.

### 3.24.1 Configuring Intelligent Association

Go to the configuration page by choosing **Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Client Association > Intelligent Association**.

#### 🚺 Note

Intelligent association is not supported by Wi-Fi 5 APs and RG-RAP2260(E). Enabling it on Wi-Fi 5 APs may lead to suboptimal performance.

After certain smart home devices are associated with a remote AP, they are unable to re-associate with a nearby AP, resulting in poor user experience and significant delays.

With the Intelligent Association feature enabled, clients can dynamically select the access point for association, eliminating issues related to poor user experience caused by remote associations.

Toggle on the Intelligent Association switch, select the association mode, and click Save.

Signal First

Associate with the AP with the best signal.

Experience First

Associate with the AP with the best wireless experience.

### Intelligent Association ?



### 3.24.2 Configuring Client Association

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Client Association > Client Association.

Click **Add Association**. Select the client and the associated device. You can associate the client with a specified AP on the network to reduce remote association and improve the wireless experience.

Client	Association 🖯		Enter MAC Q	Delete Selected	+ Add Association
	Client	IP/MAC	Associated Device ⑦	Signal Strength ≑	Action
			No Data		
Up to	128 entries can be added.			Total 0 < 1	> 10/page >

Add Association		$\times$
* Client	Enter the MAC address	~
* Associated Device ⑦	Select	~
	Advanced Settings	
	Cancel	ОК

Click Advanced Settings to configure the SSID for client association and to enable Forced Association.

Add Association		
* Client	Enter the MAC address $\sim$	
* Associated Device ⑦	Select ~	
	Advanced Settings	
	. And the country of	
SSID	Select ~	
Forced Association		
	Enabling this feature will forcefully associate the client with a specific AP. However,	
	since the client cannot initiate automatic association, this may cause disconnection	
	and unsuccessful association attempts.	
	Cancel OK	

### A Caution

The **Forced Association** feature may cause the client to go offline or fail to associate with the AP. Therefore, exercise caution when performing this configuration.

### 3.25 Configuring AP Load Balancing

### 3.25.1 Overview

The AP load balancing function is used to balance the load of APs in the wireless network. When APs are added to a load balancing group, clients will automatically associate with the APs with light load when the APs in the group are not load balanced. AP load balancing supports two modes:

Client Load Balancing: The load is balanced according to the number of associated clients. When a large
number of clients have been associated with an AP and the count difference to the AP with the lightest load
has reached the specified value, the client can only associate with another AP in the group.

• Traffic Load Balancing: The load is balanced according to the traffic on the APs. When the traffic on an AP is large and the traffic difference to the AP with the lightest load has reached the specified value, the client can only associate with another AP in the group.

Example: Add AP1 and AP2 into a group and select client load balancing. Set both the client count threshold and difference to 3. AP1 is associated with 5 clients and AP2 is associated with 2 clients, triggering load balancing. New clients' attempt to associate to AP1 will be denied, and therefore they can associate only with AP2.

After a client request is denied by an AP and it fails to associate with another AP in the group, the client will keep trying to associate with this AP. If the client attempts reach the specified value, the AP will permit connection of this client, ensuring that the user can normally access the Internet.

### 3.25.2 Configuring Client Load Balancing

### Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Load Balancing.

Click Add. In the dialog box that appears, set Type to Client Load Balancing, and configure Group Name, Members, and Rule.

Load Balancing + Add Delete Select					
By grouping APs in the same area into a load balancing group, they can collaborate to control the access of wireless clients and to achieve optimal traffic distribution. For example, when AP1 and AP2 are added to the same load balancing group, with the load balancing type set to Client Load Balancing and a strategy to trigger load balancing when one AP has 3 clients and the load-balancing threshold is 3, if AP1 has 5 clients and AP2 has 2 clients, any new client trying to connect to AP1 will be denied access and redirected to AP2, achieving load balancing between the two APs.				oad Balancing nts and AP2 has	
Group Name	Туре	Rule	Members	Action	
No Data					

Up to 32 entries can be added.

Add	×
* Group Name	
* Туре	Client Load Balancing $\vee$
* Rule	Load balancing is triggered when the number of clients
	connected to an AP in a group reaches 3 (), and
	the client count difference between the AP and other APs in
	the group exceeds <sup>3</sup> . Once a client has been
	denied access to an AP in the group for a total of 10 attempts,
	it will be allowed to connect to that AP again upon the next
	attempt.
* Members	Enter an AP name or SN.

### Table 3-5 Client Load Balancing Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Group Name	Enter the name of the AP load balancing group.
Туре	Select Client Load Balancing.
Rule	Configure a detailed load balancing rule, including the maximum number of clients allowed to associate with an AP, the difference between the currently associated client count and client count on the AP with the lightest load, and the number of attempts to the AP with full load. By default, when an AP is associated with 3 clients and the difference between the currently associated client count and client count on the AP with the lightest load the currently associated client count and client count on the AP with the lightest load reaches 3, clients can associate only to another AP in the group. After a client associate to the AP upon the next attempt.
Members	Specify the APs to be added to the AP load balancing group.

Cancel

### 3.25.3 Configuring Traffic Load Balancing

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Load Balancing.

Click Add. In the dialog box that appears, set **Type** to **Traffic Load Balancing**, and configure **Group Name**, **Members**, and **Rule**.

Load Balancing					(	+ Add	Delete Selected
optimal traffic di For example, whe and a strategy to	stribution. en AP1 and AF o trigger load b	P2 are added to the s balancing when one a	cing group, they can co ame load balancing gro AP has 3 clients and the ill be denied access and	oup, with the load ba load-balancing thre	alancing type s shold is 3, if A	set to Client L AP1 has 5 clie	oad Balancing nts and AP2 has
Group	Name	Туре	Rule	e	Me	embers	Action
			No Data				
Up to 32 entries can	be added.						
Add					×		
* Group Name							
* Type	Traffic Loa	ad Balancing		~			
* Rule	Load balar group read		when the traffic on *100Kbps, and the				
	difference exceeds		and other APs in the OKbps. Once a client				
			he group for a total t to that AP again u				
	attempt.						
* Members	Enter an A	AP name or SN.		~			

Cancel

Parameter	Description
Group Name	Enter the name of the AP load balancing group.
Туре	Select Traffic Load Balancing.
Rule	Configure a detailed load balancing rule, including the maximum traffic allowed on an AP, the difference between the current traffic and the traffic on the AP with the lightest load, and the number of attempts to the AP with full load. By default, when the traffic load on an AP reaches 500 Kbit/s and the difference between the current traffic and the traffic on the AP with the lightest load reaches 500 Kbit/s, clients can associate only to another AP in the group. After a client association is denied by an AP for 10 times, the client will be allowed to associate to the AP upon the next attempt.
Members	Specify the APs to be added to the AP load balancing group.

 Table 3-6
 Traffic Load Balancing Configuration Parameters

### 3.26 Wireless Authentication

### 🛕 Caution

This function is supported by only the RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262, RG-RAP2200(E) (hardware version V2.00 or later, as indicated on the device label), RG-RAP2200(E)-V2, RG-RAP52-OD, and RG-RAP73HD.

### 3.26.1 Overview

Wireless authentication verifies the identity of users on a wireless network. Only authenticated users can access the network, ensuring wireless network security. You can configure authentication-free for wireless STAs (IP address/MAC address), public IP addresses, and domain names. Users can directly use network services or access specific websites without entering the username, password, or other information.

To use the wireless authentication function, ensure that the AP is added to Ruijie Cloud and is online. Then, configure a portal template on Ruijie Cloud and apply it to a specific SSID. When STAs connect to this SSID and access the network, the AP allows STAs added to the authentication-free lists configured on the web interface (excluding those added to the MAC address blocklist) to access the network without authentication. The AP forbids STAs whose MAC addresses are added to the MAC address blocklist configured on the web interface from accessing the network. For other users or domain names, the AP redirects them to the portal authentication page. Users need to complete identity verification on the portal page.

The following four authentication modes are supported:

• One-click Login: indicates login without the username and password.

- Voucher: indicates login with a random eight-digit password.
- Account: indicates login with the account and password.
- SMS: indicates login with the phone number and code.

Two or more authentication modes can be configured in a portal template. When multiple authentication modes are configured, users can select an authentication mode on the portal page.

### 3.26.2 Configuring One-click Login on Ruijie Cloud

- 1. Configuring a Portal Template with the Authentication Mode Set to One-click Login
- Log in to Ruijie Cloud, choose Project > Configuration > Auth & Accounts > Authentication > Captive Portal, and select a network that needs to configure wireless authentication.
- (2) Click Add Captive Portal to open the portal template configuration page.

Captive Portal ⑦



#### New Authentication Function

New version upgrade, support AP/Gatgeway unified configuration
 Support multiple login methods, one-click login, Voucher, Account, SMS verification, registered account

• Support multi-language and flexible customization of Portal pages.

Add Captive Portal

(3) Click Add Page to customize a portal page.

Portal Page ⑦			
Current Project	Shared Portals		
Add Page			

(4) Configure basic information of the portal template.

Portal Basic Settings	
Portal Name:	
Login Options:	One-click Login
	Access Duration (Min):       Unlimited 15 30 60 Custom
	Voucher
	Account
	SMS
	Registration
	Facebook Account ①
Show Balance Page:	
Post-login URL:	https://www.ruijienetworks.com

 Table 3-7
 Portal Template Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description		
Portal Name	Indicates the name of a captive portal template.		
Login Options	Select One-click Login, which indicates login without the username and password. You can set Access Duration and Access Times Per Day.  One-click Login Access Duration (Min): Unlimited 15 30 60 Custom Customed Duration (Min): 60 Access Times Per Day: Unlimited		
Show Balance Page	Indicates the available duration, time, or data after portal authentication.		
Post-login URL	Indicates the URL that is displayed after portal authentication.		

(5) Configure visual settings of the portal template.

Portal Visual Settings		
Logo:		Mobile Desktop Reset style
Logo Image:	Upload	
Logo Position:	0 0 0 0 0	
Background :	Picture      Solid Color	
Background Image:	Upload	One-click Login
Background Mask Color:	#999999 0%	
Welcome Message ③:	• Text O Picture	and the second second
English	+	
Default Language:		and the stand of the second second
Welcome Text:	Enter less than 60 characters.	
Marketing Manager	Enter loss there 50 sharester	
Marketing Message:	Enter less than 60 characters.	
Terms & Conditions:		
Copyright:	Enter less than 60 characters.	
One-click Login		
Login Button:	One-click Login	
Advertisement ③:		
Welcome Text Color:	#ffffff	
Welcome Text Size:	0	
Button Color:	#0066ff	
Button Text Color:	#######	
Link Color:	#ffffff	
Text Color in Box:	#ffffff	

Cancel OK

### Table 3-8 Portal Page Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Logo	Select whether to display the logo image.
Logo Image	When <b>Logo</b> is set to <b>Image</b> , upload the logo picture or select the default logo.
Logo Position	Select the logo position (Upper, Middle, or Lower).
Background	Select the background with the image or the solid color.

Parameter	Description		
Background Image	When <b>Background</b> is set to <b>Image</b> , upload the background image or select the default image.		
Background Mask Color	When <b>Background</b> is set to <b>Solid Color</b> , configure the background color. The default value is <b>#ffffff</b> .		
Welcome Message	Select the welcome message with the image or text.		
Language	<ul> <li>Select the language of the portal page and configure the content displayed on the portal page as required. You can click to add portal pages in other languages.</li> <li>Welcome Message: Select the welcome message with the image or text.</li> <li>Marketing message: Enter the marketing message.</li> <li>Terms &amp; Conditions: Enter terms and conditions.</li> <li>Copyright: Enter the copyright.</li> <li>One-click Login: After One-click Login is enabled, you can customize the button name displayed on the portal page, which is set to One-click Login by default.</li> <li>One-click Login</li> <li>Login Button: One-click Login</li> </ul>		
Advertisement	Select whether to display the advertisement.		
Welcome Text Color	Select the welcome message text color. The default value is #ffffff.		
Welcome Text Size	Select the welcome text size.		
Button Color	Select the button color. The default value is #0066ff.		
Button Text Color	Select the button text color. The default value is #ffffff.		
Link Color	Select the link color. The default value is #ffffff.		
Text Color in Box	Select the text color in the box. The default value is #ffffff.		

(6) After the configuration, click **OK** to save the portal template configurations.

### 2. Configuring Policy Info

Configure basic information of the policy info to add captive portal. After the configuration, click **OK** for the configurations to take effect.

### 1 Note

When **Encryption Mode** is set to a value other than **WPA2-Enterprise(802.1x)**, the **Captive Portal** page is available. You can select whether to perform wireless authentication.

Policy Info		
* Policy Name:		
Policy Mode 10:	● Inner ◯ Local ◯ External	
Authentication Device ③:	O Router   AP	
* SSID:		
Seamless Online:		
Seamless Online Period :	1 Day V	
Portal Escape:		

 Table 3-9
 Captive Portal Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description	
Policy Name	Indicates the name of a captive portal template.	
Policy Mode	Indicates the authentication mode to which the captive portal applies: Inner: Cloud-based authentication. The built-in authentication server in the public cloud is used for authentication. Local: Device-based local authentication and acceleration. Portal pages and accounts in the cloud are synchronized with the device for local authentication and acceleration. External: Third-party authentication, facilitating integration between the device and a third-party authentication server for authentication.	
Authentication Device	Indicates the device that performs the authentication. When there is a router on the network, you are advised to enable authentication on the router. You can perform authentication on either an access point (AP) or a router. AP: An AP acts as the N/AS. Router: A router or gateway acts as the N/AS responsible for performing authentication at the gateway exit. Reyee AP Authentication: RAP, ReyeeOS 1.219 or later version. This parameter is not required if the policy mode is Local.	

Parameter Description	
	Indicates the wired network that requires authentication. Enter the network segment in this field.
Network	Users connecting to the wired network corresponding to this network segment must be authenticated.
	This parameter is required if the Authentication Device is Router.
	Indicates the network name of the Wi-Fi network that requires authentication.
SSID	Users connecting to this wireless network must be authenticated.
	This parameter is required if the Authentication Device is AP.
	After this function is enabled, if the first authentication is successful,
Seamless Online	subsequent connections to this Wi-Fi network will automatically be
	authenticated within a certain period of time.
	Indicates the time period for seamless online. If the first authentication is
Seamless Online Period	successful, subsequent connections to this Wi-Fi network will automatically be authenticated within this period of time.
	Indicates the portal page that is displayed after portal authentication.
Portal Page	Click Current Project to select the portal page for an existing project.
	Click Shared Portals to select an existing portal page.
	Click Add Page to customize a portal page.

### 3.26.3 Configuring Voucher Authentication on Ruijie Cloud

### 1. Configuring a Portal Template with the Authentication Mode Set to Voucher

- Log in to Ruijie Cloud, choose Project > Configuration > Auth & Accounts > Authentication > Captive Portal, and select a network that needs to configure wireless authentication.
- (2) Click Add Captive Portal to open the portal template configuration page.

Captive Portal 💿



#### New Authentication Function

• New version upgrade, support AP/Gatgeway unified configuration

o Support multiple login methods, one-click login, Voucher, Account, SMS verification, registered account

• Support multi-language and flexible customization of Portal pages.

Add Captive Portal

(3) Click Add Page to customize a portal page.

# Portal Page

Current Project	Shared Portals		
Add Page			

(4) Configure basic information of the portal template.

One-click Login
Voucher
Account
SMS
Registration
Facebook Account ①
https://www.ruijienetworks.com

### Table 3-10 Portal Template Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Portal Name	Indicates the name of a captive portal template.
Login Options	Select <b>Voucher</b> , which indicates login with a random eight-digit password.
Show Balance Page	Indicates the available duration, time, or data after portal authentication.
Post-login URL	Indicates the URL that is displayed after portal authentication.

(5) Configure visual settings of the portal template.

Portal Page		>	X
Portal Visual Settings			
Logo:		Mobile Desktop Reset style	
Logo Image:	Upload		
Logo Position:	° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° °		
		2 C	
Background @:	Picture Solid Color		
Background Image:			
		and the state and	
Background Mask Color:	Upload 0%	Voucher Login	
Welcome Message @:	Text Picture	Access Code	
English	+	Login	
	1	the second s	1
Default Language:			
Welcome Text:	Enter less than 60 characters.	and the second	
Marketing Message:	Enter less than 60 characters.		
		and the state of the second	
Terms & Conditions:			
Copyright:	Enter less than 60 characters.		
Voucher			
Title:	Voucher Login		
Code Placeholder:	Access Code		
Login Button:	Login		
Switching Button:	Voucher Login		ł
Advertisement @:			
Welcome Text Color:	#ffffff		
Welcome Text Size:	<u> </u>		
Button Color:	#0066ff		
Button Text Color:	#ffffff		
Link Color:	#ffffff		
Text Color in Box:	#fffff		
			5

Cancel OK

# Table 3-11 Portal Page Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Logo	Select whether to display the logo image.

Parameter	Description		
Logo Image	When <b>Logo</b> is set to <b>Image</b> , upload the logo picture or select the default logo.		
Logo Position	Select the logo position (Upper, Middle, or Lower).		
Background	Select the background with the image or the solid color.		
Background Image	When <b>Background</b> is set to <b>Image</b> , upload the background image or select the default image.		
Background Mask Color	When <b>Background</b> is set to <b>Solid Color</b> , configure the background color. The default value is <b>#ffffff</b> .		
Welcome Message	Select the welcome message with the image or text.		
Language	<ul> <li>Ianguages.</li> <li>Welcome Message: Se</li> <li>Marketing message: E</li> <li>Terms &amp; Conditions: E</li> <li>Copyright: Enter the co</li> <li>Voucher Login: After V</li> </ul>	You can click to add portal pages in other elect the welcome message with the image or text. Inter the marketing message. Inter terms and conditions. Opyright. Oucher Login is enabled, you can customize the ted to voucher authentication.	
	Switching Button:	Voucher Login	
Advertisement	Switching Button: Select whether to display the	Voucher Login	
Advertisement Welcome Text Color	Select whether to display the	Voucher Login	
	Select whether to display the	Voucher Login e advertisement. ge text color. The default value is #ffffff.	
Welcome Text Color	Select whether to display the Select the welcome message	Voucher Login e advertisement. ge text color. The default value is #ffffff. e.	
Welcome Text Color Welcome Text Size	Select whether to display the Select the welcome message Select the welcome text size	Voucher Login         e advertisement.         ge text color. The default value is #fffffff.         e.         default value is #0066ff.	
Welcome Text Color Welcome Text Size Button Color	Select whether to display the Select the welcome message Select the welcome text size Select the button color. The	Voucher Login         e advertisement.         ge text color. The default value is #fffffff.         e.         default value is #0066ff.         The default value is #fffffff.	

(6) After the configuration, click  $\mathbf{OK}$  to save the portal template configurations.

### 2. Configuring Policy Info

Configure basic information of the policy info to add captive portal. After the configuration, click **OK** for the configurations to take effect.

### 1 Note

When **Encryption Mode** is set to a value other than **WPA2-Enterprise(802.1x)**, the **Captive Portal** page is available. You can select whether to perform wireless authentication.

Policy Info		
* Policy Name:		
Policy Mode ⑦:	● Inner ◯ Local ◯ External	
Authentication Device ③:	ORouter   AP	
* SSID:		
Seamless Online:		
Seamless Online Period :	1 Day	~
Portal Escape:		

 Table 3-12
 Captive Portal Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description		
Policy Name	Indicates the name of a captive portal template.		
	Indicates the authentication mode to which the captive portal applies:		
Policy Mode	Inner: Cloud-based authentication. The built-in authentication server in the public cloud is used for authentication.		
	Local: Device-based local authentication and acceleration. Portal pages and accounts in the cloud are synchronized with the device for local authentication and acceleration.		
	External: Third-party authentication, facilitating integration between the device and a third-party authentication server for authentication.		

Description
Indicates the device that performs the authentication.
When there is a router on the network, you are advised to enable
authentication on the router. You can perform authentication on either an
access point (AP) or a router.
AP: An AP acts as the N/AS.
Router: A router or gateway acts as the N/AS responsible for performing
authentication at the gateway exit.
Reyee AP Authentication: RAP, ReyeeOS 1.219 or later version.
This parameter is not required if the policy mode is Local.
Indicates the wired network that requires authentication. Enter the network
segment in this field.
Users connecting to the wired network corresponding to this network segment
must be authenticated.
This parameter is required if the Authentication Device is Router.
Indicates the network name of the Wi-Fi network that requires authentication.
Users connecting to this wireless network must be authenticated.
This parameter is required if the Authentication Device is AP.
After this function is enabled, if the first authentication is successful,
subsequent connections to this Wi-Fi network will automatically be
authenticated within a certain period of time.
Indicates the time period for seamless online. If the first authentication is
successful, subsequent connections to this Wi-Fi network will automatically be
authenticated within this period of time.
Indicates the portal page that is displayed after portal authentication.
Click Current Project to select the portal page for an existing project.
Click Shared Portals to select an existing portal page.
Click Add Page to customize a portal page.

### 3. Adding a Voucher

- Log in to Ruijie Cloud, choose Project > Auth & Accounts > Accounts > User Management, and select a network in this account.
- (2) Configure a user group.
  - a On the **User Group** tab, click **Add**.

Cancel

### **Configuration Guide**

Account	Voucher	User Group	≪ E-sharing	í
+ Add				
			No Data	

### b Configure user group parameters. After the configuration, click **OK**.

Add user group		×
* User group name	test	
	User Group Policy	
Price		
Concurrent devices	3	~
Period	30Minutes	~
Quota 🛈	100 MB	~
Maximum upload rate	Unlimited	~
Maximum download rate	Unlimited	~
Bind MAC on first use		

User Group Name: indicates the user group name.

**Price**: indicates the price of the user group. Mark user groups by numeral. The current version has no impact on network usage.

Concurrent Devices: indicates the number of concurrent devices for one account.

**Period**: indicates the maximum validity time of an account. The maximum value is counted after the client passes authentication and successfully accesses the Internet.

Quota: indicates the maximum amount of data transfer.
Maximum upload rate: indicates the maximum upload rate.

Maximum download rate: indicates the maximum download rate.

**Bind MAC on first use**: indicates that the MAC address of the first device used will be bound and other devices used by the same user will be prohibited from accessing the Internet.

- (3) Configure a voucher.
  - a On the Voucher tab, click Add voucher.

Account	Voucher	User Group	≪ E-sharing	1
Add voucher	Print voucher	More v	• Total Vouchers: 222 •	Activated Vouchers: 0 • Expired Vouchers: 0

b Configure voucher parameters. After the configuration, click **OK**.

Add voucher		Х
* Quantity	2	
* User group	^	J
	test	
User information setting $\lor$	Custom	
Advance setting $\checkmark$		
	Cancel	ОК

**Quantity**: Enter the quantity of the voucher to print. When the value is set to 1, you can add a voucher and configure the name and the email address. When the value is greater than 1, you can add vouchers in batches. In this case, you can only configure the name and email address separately after the vouchers are added.

**User group**: Select a created user group from the drop-down list. If the created user group does not meet the requirements, click **Custom** to create a user group.

User information setting: Configure user information, which is optional.

#### Advance setting:

o Voucher code type: Set the value to Alphanumeric 0-9, a-z, Alphabetic a-z, or Numeric 0-9.

Advance Setting 🔨		
Voucher code type	Alphanumeric 0-9, a-z	^
	Alphanumeric 0-9, a-z	
Voucher length	Alphabetic a-z	
	Numeric 0-9	
		Cancel OK

• Voucher length: Select the voucher length. The value ranges from 6 to 9.

Voucher length	6 ^	
	6	
	7	
	8	
	9	

#### (4) Obtain the voucher code from the voucher list.

dd vou	cher Print vouche	r More 🗸 🦲	Total Vouchers: 4	Activated Vouchers: 0	Expired Vouchers:     0	Voucher	Q. Filte
	Voucher code	User Group	Period	Created at	Activated at	Expired a	Operation
	fqyhwg	1	Unlimited	2022-08-12 18:34:31	-	-	∠CŌ
	dxwgkh	1	Unlimited	2022-08-12 18:34:31	-	-	∠Cī
	t5nq76	1	Unlimited	2022-08-12 11:09:07	-	-	∠CŌ
	jsz75g	1	Unlimited	2022-08-12 11:09:07	-		∠Cΰ

# 3.26.4 Configuring Account Authentication on Ruijie Cloud

#### 1. Configuring a Portal Template with the Authentication Mode Set to Account

- Log in to Ruijie Cloud, choose Project > Configuration > Auth & Accounts > Authentication > Captive Portal, and select a network that needs to configure wireless authentication.
- (2) Click Add Captive Portal to open the portal template configuration page.

Captive Portal ⑦



#### New Authentication Function

o New version upgrade, support AP/Gatgeway unified configuration
 o Support multiple login methods, one-click login, Voucher, Account, SMS verification, registered account

• Support multi-language and flexible customization of Portal pages.



(3) Click Add Page to customize a portal page.

# Portal Page 🕐

Current Project	Shared Portals
Add Page	

# (4) Configure basic information of the portal template.

Portal Basic Settings	
Portal Name:	
Login Options:	One-click Login
	Voucher
	<ul> <li>Account</li> </ul>
	SMS
	Registration
	Facebook Account ①
Show Balance Page:	
Post-login URL:	https://www.ruijienetworks.com

# Table 3-13 Portal Template Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Portal Name	Indicates the name of a captive portal template.
Login Options	Select Account, which indicates login with the account and password.
Show Balance Page	Indicates the available duration, time, or data after portal authentication.
Post-login URL	Indicates the URL that is displayed after portal authentication.

(5) Configure visual settings of the portal template.

Portal Page				Х
Portal Visual Settings				
Logo:		Mobile Desktop	Reset style	
Logo Image:	Upload			
Logo Position:	° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° °			
Background :	Picture      Solid Color	r i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i		
Background Image:				
			Constant of	
	Upload	Account Login	Sec. 1	
Background Mask Color:	#999999 0%	Account		
Welcome Message ③:	• Text O Picture			
English	+	Password		
Default Language:		Login		
Welcome Text:	Enter less than 60 characters.	and the second second	1 State	
Marketing Message:	Enter less than 60 characters.			
		States State A		
Terms & Conditions:	2			
Copyright:	Enter less than 60 characters.			
Account Title:	Account Login			
Account Placeholder:	Account			
Password Placeholder:	Password			
Login Button:	Login			ľ
Advertisement ③:				
Welcome Text Color:	#ffffff			
Welcome Text Size:	O			
Button Color:	#0066ff			
Button Text Color:	#ffffff			
Link Color:	#fffff			
Text Color in Box:	#ffffff			

Cancel O

# Table 3-14 Portal Page Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Logo	Select whether to display the logo image.

Parameter	Description			
Logo Image	When <b>Logo</b> is set to <b>Image</b> , upload the logo picture or select the default logo.			
Logo Position	Select the logo position (Upper, Middle, or Lower).			
Background	Select the background with the image or the solid color.			
Background Image	When <b>Background</b> is set to <b>Image</b> , upload the background image or select the default image.			
Background Mask Color	When <b>Background</b> is set to <b>Solid Color</b> , configure the background color. The default value is <b>#ffffff</b> .			
Welcome Message	Select the welcome message with the image or text.			
Language	<ul> <li>the portal page as required. You languages.</li> <li>Welcome Message: Selet</li> <li>Marketing message: Enter</li> <li>Terms &amp; Conditions: Enter</li> <li>Copyright: Enter the copy</li> <li>Account Login: After Account</li> </ul>			
	Password Placeholder: Login Button: Switching Button:	Account       Password       Login       Account Login		
Advertisement	Password Placeholder: Login Button:	Password       Login       Account Login		
	Password Placeholder: Login Button: Switching Button: Select whether to display the a	Password Login Account Login		
Advertisement Welcome Text Color Welcome Text Size	Password Placeholder: Login Button: Switching Button: Select whether to display the a	Password       Login       Account Login       advertisement.		
Welcome Text Color	Password Placeholder: Login Button: Switching Button: Select whether to display the a Select the welcome message t	Password         Login         Account Login         advertisement.         rext color. The default value is #ffffff.		
Welcome Text Color Welcome Text Size Button Color	Password Placeholder:         Login Button:         Switching Button:         Select whether to display the a         Select the welcome message to         Select the welcome text size.	Password         Login         Account Login         advertisement.         rext color. The default value is #ffffff.         fault value is #0066ff.		
Welcome Text Color Welcome Text Size	Password Placeholder:         Login Button:         Switching Button:         Select whether to display the a         Select the welcome message to         Select the welcome text size.         Select the button color. The design of the button color.	Password         Login         Account Login         advertisement.         rext color. The default value is #ffffff.         fault value is #0066ff.         e default value is #fffffff.		

(6) After the configuration, click **OK** to save the portal template configurations.

# 2. Configuring Policy Info

Configure basic information of the policy info to add captive portal. After the configuration, click **OK** for the configurations to take effect.

1 Note

When **Encryption Mode** is set to a value other than **WPA2-Enterprise(802.1x)**, the **Captive Portal** page is available. You can select whether to perform wireless authentication.

Policy Info		
* Policy Name:		
Policy Mode ⑦:	● Inner ◯ Local ◯ External	
Authentication Device ③:	O Router	
* SSID:		
Seamless Online:		
Seamless Online Period :	1 Day	$\vee$
Portal Escape:		

 Table 3-15
 Captive Portal Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description			
Policy Name	Indicates the name of a captive portal template.			
	Indicates the authentication mode to which the captive portal applies: Inner: Cloud-based authentication. The built-in authentication server in the			
Policy Mode	public cloud is used for authentication. Local: Device-based local authentication and acceleration. Portal pages and			
	accounts in the cloud are synchronized with the device for local authentication and acceleration.			
	External: Third-party authentication, facilitating integration between the device and a third-party authentication server for authentication.			

Parameter	Description
	Indicates the device that performs the authentication.
	When there is a router on the network, you are advised to enable authentication on the router. You can perform authentication on either an access point (AP) or a router.
Authentication Device	AP: An AP acts as the N/AS.
	Router: A router or gateway acts as the N/AS responsible for performing authentication at the gateway exit.
	Reyee AP Authentication: RAP, ReyeeOS 1.219 or later version.
	This parameter is not required if the policy mode is Local.
	Indicates the wired network that requires authentication. Enter the network segment in this field.
Network	Users connecting to the wired network corresponding to this network segment must be authenticated.
	This parameter is required if the Authentication Device is Router.
	Indicates the network name of the Wi-Fi network that requires authentication.
SSID	Users connecting to this wireless network must be authenticated.
	This parameter is required if the Authentication Device is AP.
	After this function is enabled, if the first authentication is successful,
Seamless Online	subsequent connections to this Wi-Fi network will automatically be authenticated within a certain period of time.
Seamless Online Period	Indicates the time period for seamless online. If the first authentication is successful, subsequent connections to this Wi-Fi network will automatically be authenticated within this period of time.
	Indicates the portal page that is displayed after portal authentication.
Portal Page	Click Current Project to select the portal page for an existing project.
	Click Shared Portals to select an existing portal page.
	Click Add Page to customize a portal page.

# 3. Adding an Account

- Log in to Ruijie Cloud, choose Project > Auth & Accounts > Accounts > User Management, and select a network in this account.
- (2) Configure a user group.
  - a On the **User Group** tab, click **Add**.

Cancel

#### **Configuration Guide**

Account	Voucher	User Group	E-sharing	í
+ Add				
			No Data	

#### b Configure user group parameters. After the configuration, click **OK**.

Add user group		×
* User group name	test	
	User Group Policy	
Price		
Concurrent devices	3	~
Period	30Minutes	~
Quota 🛈	100 MB	$\sim$
Maximum upload rate	Unlimited	~
Maximum download rate	Unlimited	$\vee$
Bind MAC on first use		

User Group Name: indicates the user group name.

**Price**: indicates the price of the user group. Mark user groups by numeral. The current version has no impact on network usage.

Concurrent Devices: indicates the number of concurrent devices for one account.

**Period**: indicates the maximum validity time of an account. The maximum value is counted after the client passes authentication and successfully accesses the Internet.

Quota: indicates the maximum amount of data transfer.

Cancel

Maximum upload rate: indicates the maximum upload rate.

Maximum download rate: indicates the maximum download rate.

**Bind MAC on first use**: indicates that the MAC address of the first device used will be bound and other devices used by the same user will be prohibited from accessing the Internet.

- (3) On the Account tab, add an account. Accounts can be added manually or through batch import.
- Adding an account manually

Click Add an Account, set parameters about the account, and click OK.

Add account		Х
* User name		
* Password		
* User group		~
Allow VPN connection		
Tips: By enabling this option, t	the user can use this account to log in remotely using a VPN.	
User information setting $ \lor $		

User name: The value is a string of less than 32 characters, consisting of letters, numerals, and underscores.

Password: The value is a string of less than 32 characters, consisting of letters, numerals, and underscores.

**User group**: Select a created user group from the drop-down list. If the created user group does not meet the requirements, click **Custom** to create a user group.

**Allow VPN connection:** By enabling this option, the user can use this account to log in remotely using a VPN.

**User information setting:** You can expand it to have more user information displayed, including the first name, last name, email, phone number, and alias.

- Adding accounts through batch import
  - a Click Bulk import.

#### Bulk import accounts

Х

Step1: Download and fill in the device information in the template. Up to 500 records can be imported each time.

Account and Password fields are required. Please enter less than 32 characters, consisting of letters, numbers or underscores.



- b Click Download Template to download the template.
- c Edit the template and save it.

#### A Caution

- Account, Password, and User Group are mandatory.
- Check that the user group already exists and the added accounts are not duplicate with existing accounts.

roup Email

d Click **Please select an .xls or .xlsx file** to upload the file. After uploading, users are automatically created.

Account	Voucher	User Group	C-sharing	١							O₽
Add accou	Bulk import	One-click send	More v • To	otal Accounts: 3 🏾 A	Activated Accounts: 0	• Expired Accounts: 0				Accour	nt o
	Account	Password	User group	Status (i) =	Period	First name	Alias	Created at	Activated at	Ex	Operation
	test3	test3	test	Not used	30Minutes	Empty	<u>Empty</u>	2023-02-13 16:42:21			∠Cō
	test4	test4	test	Not used	30Minutes	Empty	<u>Empty</u>	2023-02-13 16:42:21	-		∠Cī
	test2	test2	test	Not used	30Minutes	Empty	Empty	2023-02-13 16:42:21	-		∠CŌ

3 in total  $\langle$  1  $\rangle$  10 / page  $\vee$ 

# 3.26.5 Configuring SMS Authentication on Ruijie Cloud

## 1. Adding a Twilio Account

#### Prerequisites

A Twilio account has been applied for from the Twilio official website (https://www.twilio.com/login).

#### Note

A Twilio account is used to send the SMS verification code.

#### **Configuration Steps**

(1) Log in to Ruijie Cloud and choose  $\bigcirc$  > Account.

L	GO :- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Ŧ	Q	Û.	Ģ	۲	Ø	8
					Acco	unt		
					Sub A	Accoun	t	
					SAM	l SSO		
					Help	Center	-	
					Supp	orted I	Model	s
					Swite	h to O	ld Desi	ign
					Logo	ut		
						-	:= 1	۱×

(2) Add Twilio account information and click Save.

Modify Twilio Account How to apply twilio account?

Twilio Account SID:	Account SID of Twilio
Auth Token:	Auth Token of Twilio
Auth Phone:	Active Number (Country Code + Phone Number) of Twilic
	Save

#### 2. Configuring a Portal Template with the Authentication Mode Set to SMS

- Log in to Ruijie Cloud, choose Project > Configuration > Auth & Accounts > Authentication > Captive Portal, and select a network that needs to configure wireless authentication.
- (2) Click Add Captive Portal to open the portal template configuration page.

Captive Portal ③



#### New Authentication Function

• New version upgrade, support AP/Gatgeway unified configuration

• Support multiple login methods, one-click login, Voucher, Account, SMS verification, registered account

• Support multi-language and flexible customization of Portal pages.



(3) Click Add Page to customize a portal page.

# Portal Page 🕐

Current Project	Shared Portals
Add Page	

# (4) Configure basic information of the portal template.

Portal Basic Settings	
Portal Name:	
Login Options:	One-click Login
	Voucher
	Account
	SW2
	Twilio Account SID:
	Auth Token:
	Auth Phone:
	Registration
	Facebook Account ①
	The SMS configuration cannot be empty
Show Balance Page:	
Post-login URL:	https://www.ruijienetworks.com

# Table 3-16 Portal Template Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Portal Name	Indicates the name of a captive portal template.
Login Options	Select <b>SMS</b> , which indicates login with the phone number and code.
Show Balance Page	Indicates the available duration, time, or data after portal authentication.
Post-login URL	Indicates the URL that is displayed after portal authentication.

(5) Configure visual settings of the portal template.

Portal Page			X
Portal Visual Settings			1
Logo:		Mobile Desktop Reset style	
Logo Image:	Upload		
Logo Position:	° ° ° ° O		
Background ②:	Picture Solid Color		
Background Image:			- 1
5			- 1
	Upload	SMS Login	- 1
Background Mask Color:	#999999 0%	and the second second	- 1
Welcome Message ③:	• Text O Picture	+86 Phone	- 1
English	+	Verification Code Get Code	- 1
Default Language:		Login	
Welcome Text:	Enter less than 60 characters.		
Marketing Message:	Enter less than 60 characters.	and the state of the	
Terms & Conditions:			
Copyright:	Enter less than 60 characters.		
sopjiigiiti			
SMS			
Title:	SMS Login		- 1
Phone Placeholder:	Phone		
Code Placeholder: Code Button:	Verification Code Get Code		- 1
Advertisement @:	Get Code		
			- 1
Welcome Text Color:	#ffffff		- 1
Welcome Text Size:			- 1
Button Color:	#0066ff		
Button Text Color:			
Link Color:			
Text Color in Box:	L #ffffff		

Cancel OK

Parameter	Description		
Logo	Select whether to display the logo image.		
Logo Image	When <b>Logo</b> is set to <b>Image</b> , upload the logo picture or select the default logo.		
Logo Position	Select the logo position (Upper, Middle, or Lower).		
Background	Select the background with the image or the solid color.		
Background Image	When <b>Background</b> is set to <b>Image</b> , upload the background image or select the default image.		
Background Mask Color	When <b>Background</b> is set to <b>Solid Color</b> , configure the background color. The default value is <b>#ffffff</b> .		
Welcome Message	Select the welcome message with the image or text.		
Language	Select the welcome message with the image or text.         Select the language of the portal page and configure the content displayed on         the portal page as required. You can click         +       to add portal pages in other         languages.         •       Welcome Message: Select the welcome message with the image or text.         •       Marketing message: Enter the welcome message with the image or text.         •       Marketing message: Enter the marketing message.         •       Terms & Conditions: Enter terms and conditions.         •       Copyright: Enter the copyright.         •       SMS Login: After SMS Login is enabled, you can customize the names of the controls related to SMS authentication.         SMS       SMS         Title:       SMS Login         Phone       Code Placeholder:         Code Placeholder:       Verification Code         Code Button:       Get Code         Login Button:       SMS Login		
	Phone Placeholder: Code Placeholder: Code Button: Login Button:	Phone       Verification Code       Get Code       Login	
Advertisement	Phone Placeholder: Code Placeholder: Code Button: Login Button:	Phone         Verification Code         Get Code         Login         SMS Login	
Advertisement Welcome Text Color	Phone Placeholder: Code Placeholder: Code Button: Login Button: Switching Button: Select whether to display	Phone         Verification Code         Get Code         Login         SMS Login	
	Phone Placeholder: Code Placeholder: Code Button: Login Button: Switching Button: Select whether to display	Phone         Verification Code         Get Code         Login         SMS Login         the advertisement.         sage text color. The default value is #ffffff.	

#### Table 3-17 Portal Page Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Button Text Color	Select the button text color. The default value is #ffffff.
Link Color	Select the link color. The default value is #ffffff.
Text Color in Box	Select the text color in the box. The default value is #ffffff.

(6) After the configuration, click **OK** to save the portal template configurations.

# 3. Configuring Policy Info

Configure basic information of the policy info to add captive portal. After the configuration, click **OK** for the configurations to take effect.

#### 1 Note

When Encryption Mode is set to a value other than WPA2-Enterprise(802.1x), Go to the "Captive Portal" page is available and you can select whether to perform wireless authentication.

Policy Info		
* Policy Name:		
Policy Mode ③:	● Inner ◯ Local ◯ External	
Authentication Device ③:	Router  AP	
* SSID:		
Seamless Online:		
Seamless Online Period :	1 Day V	
Portal Escape:		

#### Table 3-18 Captive Portal Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Policy Name	Indicates the name of a captive portal template.

Parameter	Description
	Indicates the authentication mode to which the captive portal applies:
	Inner: Cloud-based authentication. The built-in authentication server in the public cloud is used for authentication.
Policy Mode	Local: Device-based local authentication and acceleration. Portal pages and accounts in the cloud are synchronized with the device for local authentication and acceleration.
	External: Third-party authentication, facilitating integration between the device and a third-party authentication server for authentication.
	Indicates the device that performs the authentication.
	When there is a router on the network, you are advised to enable
	authentication on the router. You can perform authentication on either an access point (AP) or a router.
Authentication Device	AP: An AP acts as the N/AS.
	Router: A router or gateway acts as the N/AS responsible for performing authentication at the gateway exit.
	Reyee AP Authentication: RAP, ReyeeOS 1.219 or later version.
	This parameter is not required if the policy mode is Local.
	Indicates the wired network that requires authentication. Enter the network segment in this field.
Network	Users connecting to the wired network corresponding to this network segment must be authenticated.
	This parameter is required if the Authentication Device is Router.
	Indicates the network name of the Wi-Fi network that requires authentication.
SSID	Users connecting to this wireless network must be authenticated.
	This parameter is required if the Authentication Device is AP.
Seamless Online	After this function is enabled, if the first authentication is successful, subsequent connections to this Wi-Fi network will automatically be authenticated within a certain period of time.
Seamless Online Period	Indicates the time period for seamless online. If the first authentication is successful, subsequent connections to this Wi-Fi network will automatically be authenticated within this period of time.
	Indicates the portal page that is displayed after portal authentication.
	Click Current Project to select the portal page for an existing project.
Portal Page	Click Shared Portals to select an existing portal page.
	Click Add Page to customize a portal page.

# 3.26.6 Configuring Registration on Ruijie Cloud

- 1. Configuring a Portal Template with the Authentication Mode Set to One-click Login
- Log in to Ruijie Cloud, choose Project > Configuration > Auth & Accounts > Authentication > Captive Portal, and select a network that needs to configure wireless authentication.
- (2) Click Add Captive Portal to open the portal template configuration page.

Captive Portal ⑦



New Authentication Function

New version upgrade, support AP/Gatgeway unified configuration
 Support multiple login methods, one-click login, Voucher, Account, SMS verification, registered account

• Support multi-language and flexible customization of Portal pages.



(3) Click Add Page to customize a portal page.

#### Portal Page ⑦



#### (4) Configure basic information of the portal template.

Portal Basic Settings	
Portal Name:	
Login Options:	✓ One-click Login
	Access Duration (Min):   Unlimited 15 30 60 Custom
	Voucher
	Account
	SMS
	Registration
	Facebook Account ①
Show Balance Page:	
Post-login URL:	https://www.ruijienetworks.com

Table 3-19 Portal Template Configuration Parameter
--

Parameter	Description		
Portal Name	Indicates the name of a captive portal template.		
Login Options	Select One-click Login, which indicates login without the username and password. You can set Access Duration and Access Times Per Day.  One-click Login Access Duration (Min): Unlimited 15 30 60 Custom Customed Duration (Min): 60 Access Times Per Day: Unlimited		
Show Balance Page	Indicates the available duration, time, or data after portal authentication.		
Post-login URL	Indicates the URL that is displayed after portal authentication.		

(5) Configure visual settings of the portal template.

Portal Visual Settings			
Logo:		Mobile Desktop Reset style	
Logo Image:	Upload		
Logo Position:	o o o o O		
Background :	Picture Solid Color		
Background Image:	Upload		
Background Mask Color:	#999999 0%		
Welcome Message ③:	● Text ○ Picture	and the second second	
English	+		
Default Language:		and the second	
Welcome Text:	Enter less than 60 characters.		
Marketing Message:	Enter less than 60 characters.	and the set of the	
Terms & Conditions :			
Copyright:	Enter less than 60 characters.		
One-click Login			
Login Button:	One-click Login		
Advertisement ③:			
Welcome Text Color:	#ffffff		
Welcome Text Size:	<u> </u>		
Button Color:	#0066ff		
Button Text Color:	#ffffff		
Link Color:	#fffff		
Text Color in Box:	<b>*</b>		

Cancel OK

# Table 3-20 Portal Page Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Logo	Select whether to display the logo image.
Logo Image	When Logo is set to Image, upload the logo picture or select the default logo.
Logo Position	Select the logo position (Upper, Middle, or Lower).
Background	Select the background with the image or the solid color.

Parameter	Description	
Background Image	When <b>Background</b> is set to <b>Image</b> , upload the background image or select the default image.	
Background Mask Color	When <b>Background</b> is set to <b>Solid Color</b> , configure the background color. The default value is <b>#ffffff</b> .	
Welcome Message	Select the welcome message with the image or text.	
Language	<ul> <li>Select the language of the portal page and configure the content displayed on the portal page as required. You can click to add portal pages in other languages.</li> <li>Welcome Message: Select the welcome message with the image or text.</li> <li>Marketing message: Enter the marketing message.</li> <li>Terms &amp; Conditions: Enter terms and conditions.</li> <li>Copyright: Enter the copyright.</li> <li>One-click Login: After One-click Login is enabled, you can customize the button name displayed on the portal page, which is set to One-click Login by default.</li> <li>One-click Login</li> <li>Login Button: One-click Login</li> </ul>	
Advertisement	Select whether to display the advertisement.	
Welcome Text Color	Select the welcome message text color. The default value is #ffffff.	
Welcome Text Size	Select the welcome text size.	
Button Color	Select the button color. The default value is #0066ff.	
Button Text Color	Select the button text color. The default value is #ffffff.	
Link Color	Select the link color. The default value is #ffffff.	
Text Color in Box	Select the text color in the box. The default value is #ffffff.	

(6) After the configuration, click **OK** to save the portal template configurations.

# 2. Configuring Policy Info

Configure basic information of the policy info to add captive portal. After the configuration, click **OK** for the configurations to take effect.

### 1 Note

When **Encryption Mode** is set to a value other than **WPA2-Enterprise(802.1x)**, the **Captive Portal** page is available. You can select whether to perform wireless authentication.

Policy Info	
* Policy Name:	
Policy Mode 10:	● Inner ◯ Local ◯ External
Authentication Device ③:	O Router ( AP
* SSID:	
Seamless Online:	
Seamless Online Period:	1 Day 🗸
Portal Escape:	

 Table 3-21
 Captive Portal Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description				
Policy Name	Indicates the name of a captive portal template.				
Policy Mode	Indicates the authentication mode to which the captive portal applies: Inner: Cloud-based authentication. The built-in authentication server in the public cloud is used for authentication. Local: Device-based local authentication and acceleration. Portal pages and accounts in the cloud are synchronized with the device for local authentication and acceleration. External: Third-party authentication, facilitating integration between the device and a third-party authentication server for authentication.				
Authentication Device	Indicates the device that performs the authentication. When there is a router on the network, you are advised to enable authentication on the router. You can perform authentication on either an access point (AP) or a router. AP: An AP acts as the N/AS. Router: A router or gateway acts as the N/AS responsible for performing authentication at the gateway exit. Reyee AP Authentication: RAP, ReyeeOS 1.219 or later version. This parameter is not required if the policy mode is Local.				

Description				
Indicates the wired network that requires authentication. Enter the network segment in this field.				
Users connecting to the wired network corresponding to this network segment must be authenticated.				
This parameter is required if the Authentication Device is Router.				
Indicates the network name of the Wi-Fi network that requires authentication.				
Users connecting to this wireless network must be authenticated.				
This parameter is required if the Authentication Device is AP.				
After this function is enabled, if the first authentication is successful,				
subsequent connections to this Wi-Fi network will automatically be				
authenticated within a certain period of time.				
Indicates the time period for seamless online. If the first authentication is				
successful, subsequent connections to this Wi-Fi network will automatically be				
authenticated within this period of time.				
Indicates the portal page that is displayed after portal authentication.				
Click Current Project to select the portal page for an existing project.				
Click Shared Portals to select an existing portal page.				
Click Add Page to customize a portal page.				

# 3.26.7 Configuring an Authentication-Free User List on Web Interface

You can configure authentication-free for wireless STAs (IP address/MAC address), public IP addresses, and domain names. Users can directly use network services or access specific websites without entering the username, password, or other information.

#### 1. Configuring an Authentication-Free User

- (1) Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wireless Auth > Allowlist > User Allowlist.
- (2) Click Add to open the configuration page.

Cloud Integration Allowlist	Client List	
<i>i</i> A user configured with whitelis	ted IP or MAC address can access the Internet without authentication.	
User Allowlist IP Allowlist	Domain Allowlist MAC Blocklist/Allowlist	
User Allowlist		+ Add 🗇 Delete Selected
Up to 50 entries can be added.		
	IP / IP Range	Action
	No Data	
< 1 > 10/page >		Total 0

(3) Configure an STA IP address or IP address range. After the configuration, click **OK** to save the configurations.

Add				×
	* IP / IP Range	Example: 1.1.1.1-1.1.1.100		
			Cancel	ОК

#### 2. Configuring an Authentication-Free Public IP Address

- (1) Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wireless Auth > Allowlist > IP Allowlist.
- (2) Click Add to open the configuration page.

Cloud Integration	Allowlist	Client List	
i A user config	ured with whiteli	ted IP or MAC address can access the Internet without authentication.	
User Allowlist	IP Allowlist	Domain Allowlist MAC Blocklist/Allowlist	
IP Allowlist			+ Add 🗇 Delete Selected
Up to 50 entries	can be added.		
		IP / IP Range	Action
		No Data	
< 1 >	10/page 🗸		Total 0

(3) Configure a public IP address or public IP address range. After the configuration, click **OK** to save the configurations.

Add				×
* IP / IP	Range	Example: 1.1.1.1.1.1.1.100		
			Cancel	ОК
			Cancel	ОК

## 3. Configuring a Domain Name Allowlist

- (1) Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wireless Auth > Allowlist > Domain Allowlist.
- (2) Click **Add** to open the configuration page.

Cloud Integration A	llowlist	Client List						
<i>i</i> A user configured	with whitelis	ted IP or MAC address can	access the Internet without a	uthentication.				
User Allowlist IP	Allowlist	Domain Allowlist	MAC Blocklist/Allowlist					
Domain Allowlist	t						+ Add	Delete Selected
Up to 100 entries can	be added.							
				URL				Action
				1	lo Data			
< 1 > 10/	page 🗸							Total 0

(3) Configure authentication-free websites. After the configuration, click OK.

Add						×
	* URL					
				Cancel	ОК	

#### 4. Configuring a MAC Address Allowlist and Blocklist

STAs whose MAC addresses are added to the MAC address allowlist can access the network without authentication, and STAs whose MAC addresses are added to the MAC address blocklist are forbidden to access the network.

- (1) Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wireless Auth > Allowlist > MAC Blocklist/Allowlist.
- (2) Click Add to open the MAC address allowlist or blocklist configuration page.

Cloud Integration Allowlist	Client List						
(i) A user configured with whitelisted IP or MAC address can access the Internet without authentication.							
User Allowlist IP Allowlist	Domain Allowlist MAC Blocklist/Allowlist						
MAC Allowlist		+ Add					
Up to <b>250</b> entries can be added.							
	MAC Address	Action					
	No Data						
< 1 > 10/page >		Total 0					
< 1 → 10/page → MAC Blocklist		Total 0					
MAC Blocklist	MAC Address						
MAC Blocklist Up to 250 entries can be added.	MAC Address No Data	+ Add 🗇 Delete Selected					

(3) Configure the MAC address of a wireless STA. After the configuration, click **OK**.

Add			×
* MAC Address	Example: 00:11:22:33:44:55		
		Cancel	ОК

# 3.26.8 Displaying Authenticated Users on web interface

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Wireless Auth > Client List to display authenticated users.

<b>Note</b> The client going offline will not disappear immediately. Instead, the client will stay on the list for three more							
minutes.							
Cloud Integration	Allowlist Client	List					
Client List						IP/MAC	Q <b>Batch Logout</b>
<i>i</i> The client going	offline will not disappe	ar immediately. Instead, the clien	t will stay in the list for th	hree more minutes.			
Usernam	e IP	MAC Address	Online Time	Auth Type	Connect the SSID	Access Name	Action
			No D	ata			
	0/page 🗸						Total 0

# 3.26.9 Displaying Authenticated Users on Ruijie Cloud

Log in to Ruijie Cloud, choose **Project** > **Network** > **Clients** > **Auth Clients**, and select a network that needs to display authenticated users.

All 1 Wireless 0	Wired 1	Blocklist 0	Experience Trend	Auth Clients Smart Cli	ents		
Portal Auth Clients 802	.1X Auth Clients	Web History Auth	Failure Record Auth Blocklist				
Clear Auth Info Blocklin	st			Status: All ∨	Accounts:	Auth Method: All	∨ Search
Accounts	IP	MAC	Auth Method	Online Time	Total Online Time	Authorized by	
							1
				No Data			

# 3.27 Configuring 802.1X Authentication

# A Caution

The functions mentioned in this chapter are supported by only RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP73HD, RG-RAP2200(E) (hardware version V2.00 or later, as indicated on the device label), RG-RAP2200(E)-V2, RG-RAP52-OD, RG-RAP6202(G) and RG-RAP6262.

# 3.27.1 Overview

IEEE 802.1X is a port-based network access control standard that provides secure access services for LANs. On an IEEE 802 LAN, a user can directly access network resources without authentication and authorization as long as it can connect to a network device. This uncontrolled behavior can bring security risks to the network. The IEEE 802.1X protocol was proposed to address the security issues on an IEEE 802 LAN.

The IEEE 802.1X protocol supports three security applications: Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting, abbreviated as AAA.

- Authentication: Determines whether a user can obtain access, and restricts unauthorized users.
- Authorization: Authorizes services available for authorized users, and controls the permissions of unauthorized users.
- Accounting: Records the usage of network resources by users, and provides a basis for traffic billing.
- The 802.1X feature can be deployed on networks to control user authentication, authorization, and more.

An 802.1X network uses a typical client/server architecture, consisting of three entities: client, access device, and authentication server. A typical architecture is shown here.

# Figure 3-1 Typical Architecture of 802.1X Network



- The client is usually an endpoint device which can initiate 802.1X authentication through the client software. The client must support the Extensible Authentication Protocol over LANs (EAPoL) on the local area network.
- The access device is usually a network device (AP or switching device) that supports the IEEE 802.1X protocol. It provides an interface for clients to access the local area network, which can be a physical or a logical interface.
- The authentication server can realize user authentication, authorization, and accounting. Usually a RADIUS server is used as the authentication server.

# 🚺 Note

The RG-RAP APs only support the authentication.

# 3.27.2 Configuring 802.1X Authentication

- (1) Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > 802.1x Authentication.
- (2) Click Global 802.1x. A pop-up window is displayed. Click OK.

802.1x Authentication	RADIUS S	Server Management	Wireless User List	Wired User List
802.1x Authen	tication De	vice Group: Default		
Global 802.1x				
Authentication				×
		Are you sure you want t authentication?	o Enable global 802.1x	
	Set the		Cancel	ок
Escape SSID	00			
Re-authentication	00			
Client Packet * Timeout Duration	30			
	Override			

Enable the **Escape SSID** and configure parameters such as Escape SSID. Users can temporarily connect to the Escape SSID without a password when the authentication server is unavailable.

Escape SSID	0	
* Escape SSID	802.1x_escape	
* Security	WPA-PSK	~
* Wi-Fi Password	*******	> <sub>7</sub> ,4

Toggle on **Re-authentication** and set the re-authentication interval. The re-authentication function performs periodic user authentication, and users who do not pass the periodic authentication will be disconnected.

A Caution			
The re-authentication interval must be set to 10800 seconds or above.			
Re-authentication			
* Re-auth Interval	S		

Client Packet Timeout Duration: The time limit for a client to wait for a response from the server. An authentication failure occurs after this time limit expires. The value range is 1 to 65535 seconds.

802.1x Authen	tication	Device Group:	Default	$\checkmark$
Global 802.1x				
Authentication				
	Go to Wi- Set the sec	<b>Fi</b> urity mode of th	e SSID to 802	.1X (Enterprise).
Escape SSID				
Re-authentication	?			
Client Packet * Timeout Duration	30			s
	Overrid	e		

(3) Add a server.

Before proceeding, make sure that the following conditions are met:

- The RADIUS server is ready and the following configurations have been completed.
  - o A username and a password have been added for client login.
  - o The firewall has been disabled. Otherwise, authentication messages may be blocked, leading to authentication failure.
  - The IP address of the device to be authenticated has been added as a trusted IP address on the RADIUS server.
- The network between the device and the RADIUS server is reachable.
- The IP addresses of the RADIUS server and the device to be authenticated have been obtained.

Click **Add Server group** to configure server group parameters. You can click **Edit** to edit the server group, and click **Delete** to delete the server group.

#### 1 Note

- You need to add at least one server for each server group, and a maximum of five servers can be added.
- Up to 20 server groups can be added under RADIUS Server Management.

802.1x Authentication	RADIUS Server Management	Wireless User List	Wired User List		
RADIUS Server N	lanagement				Add Server group
Up to 20 entries can	be added.				
Server group name	Server IP	Auth Port	Accounting Port	Shared Password	Action
group1	1.1.1.2 1.1.1.1	1812 1812	1813 1813	ruijie ruijie	Edit Delete
group2	1.1.1.3	1812	1813	ruijie	Edit Delete

You can click  $\bigcirc$  Add Server to add multiple servers to a server group, and click 1 Server to delete a selected server.

Add			×
* Server group name			
* Server IP	🖻 Server 1		
* Server name			
* Auth Port	1812		
* Accounting Port	1813	0	
* Shared Password			
* Match Order		0	
	•••••• • Add Server		
		Cancel	ОК

Parameter	Description
Server group name	Name of RADIUS server group
Server IP	IP address of the RADIUS server.
Server name	Name of RADIUS server
Auth Port	The port number for the RADIUS server to perform user authentication.
Accounting Port	The port number for the RADIUS server to perform user accounting.

Parameter	Description	
Shared Password	Shared key of the RADIUS server.	
Match Order	The system supports up to five RADIUS servers. A larger value indicates a higher priority.	

# (4) Configure the server and click **Save**.

RADIUS Server Management					Add Server
Up to 5 entries can be added.					
Server IP	Auth Port	Accounting Port	Shared Password	Match Order	Action
			No Data		
Server global configuration					
	1	* Packet Retransmission Interval	3 s		
		* Packet Retransmission Count	3 time		
		Server Detection			
		* Detection Interval	1 min		
		* Detection Count	5 time	0	
		* Detection Username	ruijie123		
		MAC Address Format	xxxxxxxxxxxx ~	0	
			Save		

 Table 3-23
 Server Global Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Packet Retransmission Interval	Configure the interval during which the device sends a request to a RADIUS server before confirming that the RADIUS server is unreachable.
Packet Retransmission Count	Configure the number of times that the device sends requests to a RADIUS server before confirming that the RADIUS server is unreachable.
Server Detection	If this function is enabled, it is necessary to set the server detection cycle, server detection times, and server detection username. Determines the server status and whether to enable functions such as the escape function.
MAC Address Format	<ul> <li>Configure the format of the MAC address used in attribute 31 (Calling-Station-ID) of a RADIUS message.</li> <li>The following formats are supported:</li> <li>Dotted hexadecimal format. For example, 00d0.f8aa.bbcc.</li> <li>IETF format. For example: 00-D0-F8-AA-BB-CC.</li> <li>Unformatted (default). For example: 00d0f8aabbcc</li> </ul>

# 3.27.3 Viewing Wireless User List

When the 802.1X feature is configured globally, and a client is authenticated and connected to the network in a wireless manner, you can view the client in the **Wireless User List**.

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > 802.1x Authentication > Wireless User List.

802.1x Authentication	RADIUS Server M	anagement Wir	eless User List	Wired User List				
<i>Description</i> The client going off	ine will not disappea	ır immediately. Instead	, the client will sta	y in the list for a mo	re minutes.			
Wireless User List			Q	Search by ip/m	nac/Usernar	Refresh	↓ Batc	h Logout
Name	IP	MAC Address	Online Time	Online Duration	Connect S	SSID Acces	s Name	Action
			No Data					
< 1 > 10/p	age 🗸							Total 0

Click **Refresh** to view the latest user list.

If you want to disconnect a user from the network, select the user and click **Logout** under the **Action** column. You can also select multiple users and click **Batch Logout** to disconnect selected users.

# 3.27.4 Viewing Wired User List

When the 802.1X feature is configured globally, and a client is authenticated and connected to the network in a wired manner, you can view the client in the **Wired User List**.

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > 802.1x Authentication > Wired User List.

802.1x A	uthentication	RADIUS Serv	er Management	Wireless U	ser List Wired	User List		
Wire	d User List				Q Search by	y mac	Refresh	↓ Batch Logout
	Username	Status	Interface	MAC Address	Online Time	Online Duration	Access Name	Action
					No Data			
<	1 > 10/	page 🗸						Total 0

Click **Refresh** to view the latest user list.

If you want to disconnect a user from the network, select the user and click **Logout** under the **Action** column. You can also select multiple users and click **Batch Logout** to disconnect selected users.

# **4** Network Settings

# 🚺 Note

This chapter takes the currently logged in device as an example to describe the entry of each function setting page. If you need to configure other devices in the network, please refer to the following path to enter the configuration page of the corresponding device, and then configure the function:

- For RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262 and RG-RAP73HD: Click <u>2.3</u> <u>Managing Network Devices</u>.
- For the other RG-RAP models: choose **Network-Wide** > **Devices** > **AP**. Select the target device in the list and click **Manage**.

# 4.1 Switching Work Mode

# 4.1.1 Work Mode

See <u>1.4 Work Mode</u> for details.

# 4.1.2 Self-Organizing Network Discovery

When setting the work mode, you can set whether to enable the self-organizing network discovery function. This function is enabled by default.

After the self-organizing network discovery function is enabled, the device can be discovered in the network and discover other devices in the network. Devices network with each other based on the device status and synchronize global configuration. You can log in to the Web management page of any device in the network to check information about all devices in the network. After this function is enabled, clients can maintain and manage the current network more efficiently. You are advised to keep this function enabled.

If the self-organizing network discovery function is disabled, the device will not be discovered in the network and it runs in local device mode. After logging in to the Web page, you can configure and manage only the currently logged in device. If only one device is configured or global configuration does not need to be synchronized to the device, you can disable the self-organizing network discovery function.

# 4.1.3 Configuration Steps

# 🚺 Note

If you need to switch the work mode to wireless bridging mode, please see <u>4.5.2 Wireless Repeater</u> for details.

Go to the configuration page:

- Method 1: Choose **One-Device**. Click the device model.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Devices > AP. Select the target device in the list and click Manage.

Click the current work mode to change the work mode.

#### **Configuration Guide**

Image: Single state	Ruíjie I Rcycc							<u> </u>	Alert Center	⊗ English ~	Exi
Network-Wide © Workspace Devices Clients System Clients So Connected: 0 Capacity: 110 Username SSID and Band SG Connected: 0 Capacity: 110 Total Connected: 0 Capacity: 110 Total Connected: 0 Capacity: 110 Total Connected: 0 Capacity: 110 No Data No Data			~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	MGMT IP:192			45				ው Reboot
Clients System IED: AP Location: IED blinking Else: AP Location: IED blinking Glients 3 → G Gomected: 0 Capacity: 110 Glients 2.4G 5G Channel Auto Transmit Power Auto Username SSID and Band Signal Quality PIP/MAC Negotiation Rate Online Duration Channel Auto				SN:G1NL0379				Hardware Versic	on:1.00		
System       Clients     3 >       SG Connected: 0 Capacity: 110       Total Connected: 0 Capacity: 110       Username       SSID       V       Username       SSID and Band       Signal Quality ⇒       IP/MAC       No Data	Devices				- Nor	mal					
Clients       3 >       SSID       Band         5G Connected: 0 Capacity: 110        2.4G       5G         Total Connected: 0 Capacity: 110         ? @Ruijiewada       2.4G       5G         Username       SSID and Band       Signal Quality ?       IP/MAC       Negotiation Rate       Online Duration ?         No Data         No Data					LED:	AP Location: LED	blinking				
No Data		▲ 5G C	5G Connected: 0 Capacity: 110			2.4G 5G	>	2.4G Channel Auto	Channel Auto	Auto	>
			Username	SSID and Band	Signal Quality	÷ IP/MAC		Negotiation Ra	ate Onlin	e Duration 🗘	
Total 0 < 1 > 10/page ~						No Data					
								Total 0	< 1	> 10/page	

**AC function switch**: If a device works in the router mode and the self-organizing network discovery function is enabled, you can enable or disable the AC function. After the AC function is enabled, the device in the router mode supports the virtual AC function and can manage downlink devices. If this function is disabled, the device needs to be elected as an AC in self-organizing network mode and then manage downlink devices.

Working Mode		×
Description:		
1. The device IP address ma	ay change upon mode change	
2. Change the endpoint IP a	address and ping the device.	
<ol><li>Enter the new IP address browser to access Eweb.</li></ol>	into the address bar of the	
4. The system menu varies	with different work modes.	
Working Mode ⑦	Router ~	
Self-Organizing Network ⑦		
AC ⑦		
	Cancel	e

# 🛕 Caution

After the self-organizing network discovery is enabled, you can check the role of the device in self-organizing network mode.

# 4.2 Configuring Internet Connection Type (IPv4)

Go to the configuration page:

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > Network > WLAN > WAN.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wired > WAN > WAN.

Select the Internet connection type after confirming with the ISP. For detailed configuration, see <u>1.5</u> <u>Configuration Wizard (Router Mode)</u>. After completing the configuration, click **Save**.

WAN	WAN_v6 Se	ttings
	* Internet ⑦	DHCP ~
		Username and password are not required.
	IP Address	192.168.110.65
	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
	Gateway	192.168.110.1
	DNS Server	192.168.110.1
	Dedicated DNS	Optional
	Server (?)	
		Advanced Settings
	VLAN ID	Enter a VLAN ID in the range of 2-23
	* MTU 🕐	1500
*	MAC Address (?)	48:81:d4:eb:6c:e3
		Save

The device supports the following Internet connection types:

- **PPPoE**: This Internet connection type is supported only when the device works in routing mode. You need to manually configure the PPPoE username and password.
- **DHCP**: The current device will act as a DHCP client and apply for the IPv4 address/prefix from the upstream network device.
- Static IP: If this Internet connection type is selected, you need to manually configure a static IPv4 address, subnet mask, gateway address, and DNS server.

# 4.3 Configuring Internet Connection Type (IPv6)

#### 🛕 Caution

- This function is supported by only the RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262, and RG-RAP73HD in the AP mode.
- Before configuring this feature, ensure that Hardware Acceleration is disabled.

Go to the configuration page:

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > Network > WLAN > WAN\_V6 Settings.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wired > WAN > WAN\_V6 Settings.

Select the Internet connection type after confirming with the ISP. After completing the configuration, click Save.

WAN WAN	WAN_v6 Settings					
* Inte	ernet	Null		^		
IPv6 Add	lress	DHCP				
IPv6 Prefix	refix	Static IP				
11 00 1	ТСПА	Null				
Gate	eway					
DNS Se	erver					
		Save				

The device supports the following Internet connection types:

- **DHCP**: The current device will act as a DHCPv6 client and apply for the IPv6 address/prefix from the upstream network device.
- Static IP: If this Internet connection type is selected, you need to manually configure a static IPv6 address, gateway address, and DNS server.
- **Null**: The IPv6 function is disabled on the current WAN port.

# 4.4 Configuring LAN Port

#### A Caution

This function is not supported when the device works in AP mode.

Go to the configuration page:

• Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > Network > LAN > LAN Settings.

#### • Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wired > LAN > LAN Settings.

Click **Edit**. In the displayed dialog box, enter the IP address and subnet mask, and click **OK**. Change the IP address of the LAN port. Enter the new IP address in the browser and log in to the device again to configure and manage the device.

LAN S	ettings							+ Add	Delete Selected
	IP Address 🕐	Subnet Mask	VLAN ID 🕐	Remarks	DHCP Server ⑦	Start IP Address ⑦	IP Count ⑦	Lease Time (Min) ⑦	Action
	192.168.110.1	255.255.255.0	Default VLAN	-	Enabled	192.168.110.1	254	30	Edit Delete
	192.168.2.1	255.255.255.0	2	-	Enabled	192.168.2.1	254	30	Edit Delete
	entries can be add		2	-	Linabled	192.100.2.1	274	30	Luit Delete

Up to 8 entries can be added

Edit				×
	* IP Address	192.168.110.1		
,	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0		
	Remarks	Remarks		
	MAC Address	30:0d:9e:d0:de:01		
	DHCP Server			
			Cancel	ок

Table 4-1	LAN Settings
-----------	--------------

Parameter	Description		
IP Address	Default gateway for devices connected to the Internet through this LAN.		
Subnet Mask	Subnet mask of devices on the LAN.		
VLAN ID	VLAN ID.		
Remarks	VLAN description.		
DHCP Server	After this function is enabled, devices on the LAN can automatically obtain the IP address. You need to configure the start IP address, IP count and lease time, as well as DHCP server options. For details, see <u>4.10 Configuring DHCP Server</u>		
Start IP Address	Start IP address that a DHCP server automatically assigns to clients. The start IP address must be within the network segment calculated based on the IP address and subnet mask.		
Parameter	Description		
------------------	--	--	--
IP Count	The number of assignable IP addresses depends on the LAN segment and the start IP address.		
Lease Time (Min)	Lease time of the automatically assigned IP addresses. When the lease time expires, devices on the LAN will obtain IP addresses again.		

# 4.5 Configuring Repeater Mode

## A Caution

RG-RAP1200(F) access point do not support this function.

## 4.5.1 Wired Repeater

Choose One-Device. Click the device mode, and then choose Config > Network > Work Mode.

Connect a network cable from the WAN port (uplink LAN port) of the device to the upper-layer device.

Select **Access Point**, click **Check**, confirm the Wi-Fi settings of the AP, and then click **Save** to expand the network coverage.

## 🛕 Caution

After the configuration is saved, connected clients will be disconnected from the network for a short period of time. You can reconnect the clients to the Wi-Fi network for restoration.

The device is working	in Access Point mode.
O Router	Access Point Wireless Repeater
ᡝ Cable Connectio	vs you to establish a wired connection between a primary router and a secondary router, extending network coverage. on: Please connect the WAN port of the local router to the LAN port of the primary router. outer is a secondary router. The local router Wi-Fi is managed by the primary router.
Access Point	
Status	Enabled
IP Address	192.168.110.45
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
DNS Server	192.168.110.1
	Edit

## 4.5.2 Wireless Repeater

The wireless repeater mode extends the Wi-Fi coverage range of the primary device. The device supports the dual-link wireless repeater mode and can extend both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz signals of the primary device.

#### 1 Note

- To avoid loops in wireless repeater mode, remove the network cable from the WAN port.
- Obtain the Wi-Fi name and Wi-Fi password of the upper-layer router.

Choose One-Device. Click the device mode, and then choose Config > Network > Work Mode.

Click **Wireless Repeater** and then click **Select**. A list of surrounding Wi-Fi signals pops up. A list of nearby 5 GHz Wi-Fi networks is displayed by default. You can switch from 5 GHz to 2.4 GHz band by selecting **2.4G** from the drop-down list box. You are advised to select a strong 5 GHz Wi-Fi network signal.

The device is w	vorking in Access Point mo	de.
O Router	O Access Point	• Wireless Repeater
🥡 🔹 You a	are advised to select a 5G V	sh a wireless connection between the primary device and the local device that works as the secondary device, extending network coverage. Vi-Fi of the primary device for better Internet experience. not allowed to be configured.
Wireless Re	epeater	
Primar	y Device	

* SSID	Select

×

## **5G** Wi-Fi List Select a target Wi-Fi.

Q SSID	5G	×	e-scan		
SSID	BSSID	Security	Channe I	RSSI	MLO
@Ruijie- sD2CE_plus_5G	4a:81:d4:9b:6c:e5	OPEN	36	-17 dBm High	Not supported
@Ruijie- sD2CE_plus_5G	c6:70:ab:18:71:39	OPEN	36	-27 dBm High	Not supported
rj-network	f2:82:3d:b9:3b:01	WPA2PSK	36	-78 dBm Low	Not supported
ruijie-guest	f2:82:3d:b9:3b:02	OPEN	36	-78 dBm Low	Not supported
ruilie-office	f2:82:3d:b9:3b:03	WPA2PSK	36	-78 dBm I ow	Not

(1) Select the Wi-Fi signal of the upper-layer device that you want to extend. The configuration items of the local device are displayed. If the signal of the upper-layer device is encrypted, enter the Wi-Fi password of the upper-layer device.

- (2) Configure Local Router Wi-Fi. You can select New Wi-Fi or Same as Primary Router Wi-Fi.
  - If you select Same as Primary Router Wi-Fi, the Wi-Fi settings of the router are automatically synchronized with those on the primary router. Generally, clients merge Wi-Fi signals with the same name into one Wi-Fi signal, and they can search out only the Wi-Fi signal of the primary router.

The device is working in Access Point mode.
Router         Access Point         • Wireless Repeater
<ul> <li>This mode allows you to establish a wireless connection between the primary device and the local device that works as the secondary device, extending network coverage.</li> <li>You are advised to select a 5G Wi-Fi of the primary device for better Internet experience.</li> <li>To avoid loops, wireless repeater is not allowed to be configured.</li> </ul>
Wireless Repeater
Primary Device
* SSID rj-network Select
* Wi-Fi Password
Local Device
Local Router Wi-Fi O New Wi-Fi O Same as Primary Router Wi-Fi
Save

 If New Wi-Fi is selected, you can set a local Wi-Fi name and password. Clients will search out different Wi-Fi signals.

The device is working in	Access Point mode.
O Router	ccess Point Vireless Repeater
🥡 🔹 You are advised	is you to establish a wireless connection between the primary device and the local device that works as the secondary device, extending network coverage. to select a 5G Wi-Fi of the primary device for better Internet experience. eless repeater is not allowed to be configured.
Wireless Repeater	
Primary Device	
* SSID <b>rj</b>	-network Select
* Wi-Fi Password	
Local Device	
Local Router Wi-Fi 🧕	New Wi-Fi O Same as Primary Router Wi-Fi
* SSID(2.4G)	rj-network_plus
* SSID(5G)	rj-network_plus_5G
Wi-Fi Password	A blank value indicates no encryption.
	Save

## 🛕 Caution

- After the configuration is saved, the AP will be disconnected from the Wi-Fi network and needs to connect to the new Wi-Fi network. Exercise caution when performing this operation. Record the new Wi-Fi name and password.
- You are advised to install the AP in a position where the RSSI is greater than two bars of signal to
  prevent signal loss. If the signal at the installation position is too weak, the Wi-Fi extension may fail or the
  quality of extended signal may be poor.

# 4.6 Creating a VLAN

## A Caution

This function is not supported when the device works in AP mode.

Go to the configuration page:

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > Network > LAN > LAN Settings.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wired > LAN > LAN Settings.

A LAN can be classified into multiple VLANs. Click Add to create a VLAN.

ddress (?)	Subnet Mask							
_	0	VLAN ID 🕐	Remarks	DHCP Server ⑦	Start IP Address ⑦	IP Count 🕐	Lease Time (Min) ⑦	Action
168.120.1	255.255.255.0	Default VLAN	-	Enabled	192.168.120.1	254	30	Edit Delete
can be addec	ł.							
				×				
* IP Addre	ess							
Subpot Ma								
Subilet Ma	200.2	55.255.0						
* VLAN	ID							
Remai	r <b>ks</b> Rema	rks						
AC Addre	E0:5D	:54:1A:C7:95						
DHCP Serv	/er							
	* IP Addre Subnet Ma * VLAN Remai	<ul> <li>can be added.</li> <li>* IP Address</li> <li>Subnet Mask</li> <li>255.2</li> <li>* VLAN ID</li> <li>Remarks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>can be added.</li> <li>* IP Address</li> <li>Subnet Mask</li> <li>255.255.255.0</li> <li>* VLAN ID</li> <li>Remarks</li> <li>Remarks</li> <li>Remarks</li> <li>E0:5D:54:1A:C7:95</li> </ul>	* IP Address   Subnet Mask   255.255.255.0   * VLAN ID   Remarks   Remarks   Remarks   E0:5D:54:1A:C7:95	<ul> <li>can be added.</li> <li>* IP Address</li> <li>Subnet Mask 255.255.0</li> <li>* VLAN ID</li> <li>Remarks Remarks</li> <li>MAC Address E0:5D:54:1A:C7:95</li> </ul>	can be added.   * IP Address   Subnet Mask   255.255.255.0   * VLAN ID   Remarks   Remarks   Remarks   E0:5D:54:1A:C7:95	can be added.   * IP Address   Subnet Mask   255.255.255.0   * VLAN ID   Remarks   Remarks   E0:5D:54:1A:C7:95	can be added.     * IP Address   Subnet Mask   255.255.255.0   * VLAN ID   Remarks   Remarks   E0:5D:54:1A:C7:95

## Table 4-2 VLAN Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
IP Address	IP address of the VLAN interface. The default gateway of devices that access the Internet through the current LAN should be set to this IP address.
Subnet Mask	Subnet mask of the IP address of the VLAN interface.
VLAN ID	VLAN ID.

Parameter	Description
Remark	VLAN description.
MAC	MAC address of the VLAN interface.
DHCP Server	Enable the DHCP server function. After it is enabled, devices on the LAN can automatically obtain IP addresses. After the DHCP service is enabled, you need to configure the start IP address to be assigned, number of IP addresses to be assigned, and address lease term for the DHCP server, and other DHCP server options. For details, see <u>4.10 Configuring</u> <u>DHCP Server</u> .

## A Caution

VLAN configuration is associated with the configuration of the uplink device. Therefore, refer to the configuration of the uplink device when configuring a VLAN.

# 4.7 Configuring Port VLAN

## 🛕 Caution

The port VLAN can be configured only when the device works in AP mode.

Go to the configuration page:

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > Network > LAN > LAN Settings.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wired > LAN > LAN Settings.
- (1) On the LAN Settings tab page, turn on Port VLAN, and click OK in the confirmation dialog box.

LAN Settings			
Port VLAN			
LAN Settings			+ Add 💼 Delete Selected
	VLAN ID ⑦	Remarks	Action
		No Data	
Up to 4 e	VLAN	×	
	currect		

(2) Click Add. Enter the VLAN ID and description, and click OK to create a VLAN. The added VLAN is used to set the VLAN, to which a port belongs.

Add				×
	* VLAN ID			
	Remarks	Remarks		
			Cancel	ОК

- (3) Switch to the **Port VLAN** tab page and configure VLANs for the port. Click the option box below the port, select the mapping between a VLAN and the port from the drop-down list box, and click **Save**.
  - Untagged: Configure the VLAN as the native VLAN of the port. That is, when receiving a packet from this VLAN, the port removes the VLAN tag from the packet and forwards the packet. When receiving an untagged packet, the port adds the VLAN tag to the packet and forwards the packet through the VLAN. Only one VLAN can be configured as an untagged VLAN on each port.
  - **Tagged**: Configure the VLAN as an allowed VLAN of the port, but the VLAN cannot be the native VLAN. That is, VLAN packets carry the original VLAN tag when they are forwarded by the port.
  - Non-added: Configure the port not to allow packets from this VLAN to pass through. For example, if VLAN 10 and VLAN 20 are not added to port 2, port 2 will neither receive nor send packets from or to VLAN 10 and VLAN 20.

Please choose LAN Settings to	o create a VLAN first and configure port settings based on the VLAN.
Connected Disconnecte	d
	LAN1
VLAN 1(WAN)	Untagged V
VLAN 10	Non-addec $\vee$
	Save

# 4.8 Changing MAC Address

LAN Settings

Port VLAN

Go to the configuration page:

• Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > Network > WAN > WAN.

#### • Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wired > WAN > WAN.

ISPs may restrict the access of devices with unknown MAC addresses to the Internet for the sake of security. In this case, you can change the MAC address of the WAN port.

Click to expand **Advanced Settings**, enter the MAC address, and click **Save**. You do not need to change the default MAC address unless in special cases.

In the router mode, change the MAC address of the LAN port on LAN > LAN Settings.

#### A Caution

Changing the MAC address will disconnect the device from the network. You need to reconnect the device to the network or restart the device. Therefore, exercise caution when performing this operation.

/	Advanced Settings
VLAN ID	Enter a VLAN ID in the range of 2-23
* MTU 🕐	1500
* MAC Address 🕐	10:82:3d:58:11:e8
	Save

# 4.9 Changing MTU

Go to the configuration page:

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > Network > WAN > WAN.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wired > WAN > WAN.

WAN interface MTU indicates the maximum transmission unit (MTU) allowed by the WAN interface. The default value is 1500 bytes, indicating the maximum data forwarding efficiency. Sometimes, ISP networks restrict the speed of large data packets or forbid large data packets from passing through. As a result, the network speed is unsatisfactory or even the network is disconnected. In this case, you can set the MTU value to a smaller value.

,	Advanced Settings
VLAN ID	Enter a VLAN ID in the range of 2-23
* MTU 🕐	1500
* MAC Address 🕐	10:82:3d:58:11:e8
	Save

# 4.10 Configuring DHCP Server

## A Caution

This function is not supported when the device works in AP mode.

## 4.10.1 DHCP Server

In the router mode, the DHCP server function can be enabled on the device to automatically assign IP addresses to clients so that clients connected to the LAN ports or Wi-Fi network of the device obtain IP addresses for Internet access.

## 4.10.2 Configuring the DHCP Server Function

Go to the configuration page:

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > Network > LAN > LAN Settings.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wired > LAN > LAN Settings.

**DHCP Server**: The DHCP server function is enabled by default in the router mode. You are advised to enable the function if the device is used as the sole router in the network. When multiple routers are connected to the upper-layer device through LAN ports, disable this function.

## A Caution

If the DHCP server function is disabled on all devices in the network, clients cannot automatically obtain IP addresses. You need to enable the DHCP server function on one device or manually configure a static IP address for each client for Internet access.

**Start**: Enter the start IP address of the DHCP address pool. A client obtains an IP address from the address pool. If all the addresses in the address pool are used up, no IP address can be obtained from the address pool.

IP Count: Enter the number IP addresses in the address pool.

**Lease Time(Min)**: Enter the address lease term. When a client is connected, the leased IP address is automatically renewed. If a leased IP address is not renewed due to client disconnection or network instability, the IP address will be reclaimed after the lease term expires. After the client connection is restored, the client can request an IP address again. The default lease term is 30 minutes.

 $\times$ 

## Add

* IP Address		
* Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	
* VLAN ID		
Remarks	Remarks	
MAC Address	E0:5D:54:DB:09:D1	
DHCP Server		
DHCP Server * Start IP Address		
	254	
* Start IP Address	254 30	
* Start IP Address * IP Count		

## 4.10.3 Displaying Online DHCP Clients

Go to the configuration page:

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > Network > LAN > DHCP Clients.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wired > LAN > DHCP Clients.

Check information about an online client. Click **Convert to Static IP**. Then, the static IP address will be obtained each time the client connects to the network.

LAN Se	ttings	DHCP Clients Static IP Ad	dresses					
DHCP Clients Search by Hostname/IP Address/ Q C Refresh + Batch A							+ Batch Add	
	No.	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Add	ress Remaining Lease 1	Րime(min)		Status
	1	nova G- f5a 97	192.168.120.172	42:11:26:	23		Conver	t to Static IP
Up to 3	300 static	binding entries are supported.				Total 0	< 1 →	10/page v

## 4.10.4 Displaying the DHCP Static IP Address List

Go to the configuration page:

- Method 1: Choose One-Device > Config > Network > LAN > Static IP Addresses.
- Method 2: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wired > LAN > Static IP Addresses.

Click **Add**. In the displayed static IP address binding dialog box, enter the MAC address and IP address of the client to be bound, and click **OK**. After a static IP address is bound, the bound IP address will be obtained each time the client connects to the network.

		Batch Import	Batch Export	+ Add	Delete Selected	Search by IP Address/MAC Addre	0
No. D	evice Name	IP Ad	dress	N	MAC Address	Action	
			No Data				
o to 300 entries can be add	ed.					Total 0 < 1 > 10/pag	je -
d			×				
Device Name 🕐	Optional						
* IP Address	Example: 1.1.1.1						
* MAC Address	Example: 00:11:22:33	3:44:55					

# 4.11 Link Aggregation

## 🛕 Caution

The function is supported by only RG-RAP2260(H) and RG-RAP73HD.

#### Choose One-Device > Config > Advanced > Link Aggregation.

Link Aggregation can improve the throughput in the network and deal with link congestion.

<i>i</i> Please enable 802.	3ad link ag	gregation	on the client ar	nd connect it	to port SFP+	,10GE.
Link Aggregation						
			<b>_</b>			
	SFP+	GE	10GE			
	Sav	/e				

## 🚺 Note

This page may vary with the hardware model. The actual device prevails.

# 4.12 Configuring DNS

Choose One-Device > Config > Advanced > Local DNS.

Enter the IP address of the DNS server and click **Save**. The local DNS server is optional. The device obtains the DNS server address from the connected uplink device by default. The default configuration is recommended. The available DNS service varies from region to region. You can consult the local ISP.



# 4.13 Configuring Self-Healing Mesh

Choose One-Device > Config > Advanced > Self-Healing Mesh.

After Reyee Mesh is enabled, Self-Healing Mesh is automatically switched to Wireless Repeater mode to ensure normal service operation if a fault occurs on the wired link.

1	After Reyee Mesh occurs on the wir	n is enabled,Self-Healing Mesh is automatically switched to Wireless Repeater mode to ensure normal service operation if a fault red link.
	Enable	
		Save

# 4.14 Hardware Acceleration

## 🛕 Caution

This function is supported by only the RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262, and RG-RAP73HD.

#### Choose One-Device > Config > Advanced > Hardware Acceleration.

After Hardware acceleration is enabled, the Internet access speed will be improved. Hardware Acceleration is enabled on the device by default.

	ed.
Enable	
Save	

## A Caution

Hardware Acceleration and IPv6 are mutually exclusive.

- When the device is in router mode: Ensure that IPv6 is disabled. (For IPv6 settings, see <u>4.18 IPv6</u> <u>Settings</u>).
- When the device is in AP mode: Ensure that the internet connection type in WAN\_V6 settings is "Null" (for WAN\_V6 settings, see <u>4.3 Configuring Internet Connection Type (IPv6)</u>).

# 4.15 Configuring Port Flow Control

Choose One-Device > Config > Advanced > Port Settings.

When the LAN ports work at different rates, data congestion may occur, which can slow down the network speed and affect the Internet access experience. Enabling port flow control can help mitigate this problem.



# 4.16 Configuring ARP Binding

## A Caution

This function is not supported when the device works in AP mode.

The device learns the IP and MAC addresses of network devices connected to ports of the device and generates ARP entries. You can bind ARP mappings to improve network security.

## Choose One-Device > Config > Security > ARP List.

ARP mappings can be bound in two ways:

(1) Select a dynamic ARP entry in the ARP list and click **Bind**. You can select multiple entries to be bound at one time and click **Bind Selected** to bind them. To remove the binding between a static IP address and a MAC address, click **Delete** in the **Action** column.

ARP List 🖯			Search by IP Address/MAC Addre Q	+ Add Ø Bind Selecte	ed 🗇 Delete Selected
No.	Device Name	MAC Address	IP Address	Туре	Action
1	Click to edit 🖉	30:0d:9e:d0:de:01	192.168.110.1	Dynamic	
Up to 256 entries of	can be added.			Total 1 <	1 > 10/page >

(2) Click Add, enter the IP address and MAC address to be bound, and click OK. The input box can display existing address mappings in the ARP list. You can click a mapping to automatically enter the address mapping.

Add			×
Device Name 🕐	Optional		
* IP Address	Enter or select an IP address.		
* MAC Address	Enter or select a MAC address.		
	Can	icel	ОК

# 4.17 Configuring LAN Ports

## 🛕 Caution

The configuration takes effect only on APs having wired LAN ports.

#### Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > LAN Ports.

Enter the VLAN ID and click **Save** to configure the VLAN, to which the AP wired ports belong. If the VLAN ID is null, the wired ports and WAN port belong to the same VLAN.

<ul> <li>This profile takes effect only on APs with wired LAN ports, and is subject to the actual device. For example, the AP wired port profile takes effect on the RG-EAP101 AP.</li> <li>Note: This profile takes effect on APs on the AP Wired Port Profile List. The AP Wired Profile Default Profile takes effect on other APs on the network.</li> </ul>							
Default Settings							
VLAN ID		Add VLAN					
	(Range: 2-232, 234-4090. If this field is left	blank, it indicates that the					
	VLAN corresponding to the WAN port is u	ised.)					
Apply to	APs not on the AP Wired Port Profile List	D					
	Save						
LAN Port Settings			+ Add	Delete Selected			
VLAN	ID 💠	Apply to		Action			
		No Data					

Up to 8 VLAN IDs or 32 APs can be added (0 APs have been added).

In self-organizing network mode, the AP wired port configuration applies to all APs having wired LAN ports on the current network. The configuration applied to APs in **LAN Port Settings** takes effect preferentially. Click **Add** to add the AP wired port configuration. For APs, to which no configuration is applied in **LAN Port Settings**, the default configuration of the AP wired ports will take effect on them.

takes effect on t	s effect only on APs with wired LAN ports, and is su he RG-EAP101 AP. e takes effect on APs on the AP Wired Port Profile	-	
Default Settings			
VLAN ID		Add VLAN	
	(Range: 2-232, 234-4090. If this field is left blank, VLAN corresponding to the WAN port is used.)	it indicates that the	
Apply to	APs not on the AP Wired Port Profile List <b>O</b>		
LAN Port Settings			+ Add 🗇 Delete Selected
VLAN	ID ≑ µ	Apply to	Action
	No	Data	

Up to 8 VLAN IDs or 32 APs can be added (0 APs have been added).

# 4.18 IPv6 Settings

## 🛕 Caution

- This function is supported by only the RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP6262, RG-RAP2200(E) (hardware version V2.00 or later, as indicated on the device label), RG-RAP2200(E)-V2, and RG-RAP73HD in the router mode.
- Before configuring this feature, ensure that Hardware Acceleration is disabled.

## 4.18.1 Overview

Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) is the next generation IP protocol designed by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) to replace IPv4 and solve the IPv4 problems such as address depletion.

## 4.18.2 IPv6 Basic

## 1. IPv6 Address Format

IPv6 increases the length of the address from 32 bits in IPv4 to 128 bits, and therefore has a larger address space than IPv4.

The basic format of an IPv6 address is **X:X:X:X:X:X:X**. The 128-bit IPv6 address is divided into eight 16-bit sections that are separated by colons (:), and 16 bits in each section are represented by four hexadecimal characters (0–9 and A–F). Each **X** represents a 4-character hexadecimal number.

For example: 2001:ABCD:1234:5678:AAAA:BBBB:1200:2100, 800:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:1, 1080:0:0:0:8:800:200C:417A

The number **0** in the IPv6 address can be abbreviated as follows:

- The starting 0s can be omitted. For example, 2001:00CD:0034:0078:000A:000B:1200:2100 can be written as 2001:CD:34:78:A:B:1200:2100.
- Consecutive 0s can be replaced by two colons (::). For example, 800:0:0:0:0:0:0:1 can be written as 800::1.
   Consecutive 0s can be replaced by two colons only when the 16-bit section contains all 0s, and the two colons can only appear once in the address.

## 2. IPv6 Prefix

An IPv6 address consists of two parts:

- Network prefix: It contains n bits, and is equivalent to the network ID in an IPv4 address.
- Interface identifier: It contains (128 n) bits, and is equivalent to the host ID in an IPv4 address.

The length of the network prefix is separated from the IPv6 address by a slash (/). For example, **12AB::CD30:0:0:0/60** indicates that the length of the prefix used for routing in the address is 60 bits.

#### 3. Special IPv6 Address

There are also some special IPv6 addresses, for example:

fe80::/8 is a link local address, and equivalent to 169.254.0.0/16 in IPv4.

fc00::/7 is a local address, and similar to 10.0.0.0/8, 172.16.0.0/16, or 192.168.0.0/16 in IPv4.

ff00::/12 is a multicast address, and similar to 224.0.0.0/8 in IPv4.

## 4. N/AT66

IPv6-to-IPv6 Network Address Translation (N/AT66) is the process of converting the IPv6 address in an IPv6 packet header to another IPv6 address. N/AT66 prefix translation is an implementation of N/AT66. It replaces the IPv6 address prefix in the packet header with another IPv6 address prefix to achieve IPv6 address translation. N/AT66 can realize mutual access between an intranet and Internet.

## 4.18.3 IPv6 Address Assignment Methods

- Manual configuration: The IPv6 address/prefix and other network configuration parameters are manually configured.
- Stateless Address Autoconfiguration (SLAAC): The link local address is generated based on the interface ID, and then the local address is automatically configured based on the prefix information contained in the route advertisement packet.
- Stateful address autoconfiguration, that is, DHCPv6: DHCPv6 is divided into the following two types:
  - DHCPv6 autoconfiguration: The DHCPv6 server automatically configures the IPv6 address/prefix and other network configuration parameters.
  - o DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation (PD): The lower-layer network device sends a prefix allocation application to the upper-layer network device. The upper-layer network device assigns an appropriate address prefix to the lower-layer device. The lower-layer device automatically subdivides the obtained prefix (generally less than 64 bits in length) into subnet segments with 64-bit prefix length, and then advertises the subdivided address prefixes to the user link directly connected to the IPv6 host through the route to realize automatic address configuration of the host.

## 4.18.4 Enabling IPv6

## Choose One-Device > Config > Network > IPv6 Address.

Click Enable, and then click OK in the dialog box that appears to enable IPv6.



After IPv6 is enabled, you can configure the IPv6 addresses of WAN and LAN ports, view the DHCPv6 client, and configure a static DHCPv6 address for the client.

Enable 🕐					
WAN Settings LAN	l Settings	DHCPv6 Cl	lients	Static DHCP	Pv6
* Internet	DHCP/PPPo	E		~	~
IPv6 Address					
IPv6 Prefix					
Gateway					
DNS Server					
NAT66 ⑦					
	Save	9			

## 4.18.5 Configuring the IPv6 Address for the WAN Port

Choose One-Device > Config > Network > IPv6 Address > WAN Settings.

Configure the IPv6 address for the WAN port, and click **Save**.

WAN Settings LAN	V Settings	DHCPv6	Clients	Static DHCPv6
* Internet	DHCP/PPP	ρE		^
IPv6 Address	DHCP/PF	PoE		
IPv6 Prefix	Static IP			
	Null			
Gateway				
DNS Server				
NAT66 (?)				
	Sav	/e		

Parameter	Description
	Specify the method for obtaining an IPv6 address for the WAN port.
Internet	<ul> <li>DHCP/PPPoE: The current device will act as a DHCPv6 client and apply for the IPv6 address/prefix from the upstream network device.</li> <li>Static IP: If this Internet connection type is selected, you need to manually configure a static IPv6 address, gateway address, and DNS server.</li> <li>Null: The IPv6 function is disabled on the current WAN port.</li> </ul>
	If Internet is set to DHCP/PPPoE, the automatically obtained IPv6
IPv6 Address	address is displayed.
	If Internet is set to Static IP, you need to manually configure this
	parameter.
	If Internet is set to DHCP/PPPoE and the current device obtains the
IPv6 Prefix	IPv6 address prefix from the upstream device. The obtained IPv6
	address prefix is displayed.
	If Internet is set to DHCP/PPPoE, the automatically obtained
Gateway	gateway address is displayed.
Galeway	If Internet is set to Static IP, you need to manually configure this
	parameter.
	If Internet is set to DHCP/PPPoE, the automatically obtained DNS
DNS Conver	server address is displayed.
DNS Server	If Internet is set to Static IP, you need to manually configure this
	parameter.
	If the current device cannot access the Internet in DHCP mode or
N/AT66	cannot obtain the IPv6 address prefix, you must enable N/AT66 to
	assign the IPv6 address to an intranet client.

Table 4-3	WAN Port IPv6 Address Configuration Parameters

## 4.18.6 Configuring the IPv6 Address for the LAN Port

## Choose One-Device > Config > Network > IPv6 Address > LAN Settings.

When the device accesses the network in DHCP mode, the upstream device can assign an IPv6 address to the LAN port, and assign IPv6 addresses to the clients in the LAN based on the IPv6 address prefix. If the upstream device cannot assign an IPv6 address prefix to the current device, you need to manually configure an IPv6 address prefix for the LAN port, and assign IPv6 addresses to the clients in the LAN by enabling the N/AT66 function (see <u>4.18.5</u> Configuring the IPv6 Address for the WAN Port).

/AN Settings	LAN Settings	DHCPv6 Clients	Static DHCPv6				
AN Setting	s @					+ Add 🗇 De	elete Selecte
	VLAN ID	IPv6 Assignment	Subnet Prefix Name	Subnet ID	Subnet Prefix Length	IPv6 Address/Prefix Length	Action
	Default	Auto		0	64		Edit Delete

Click Edit corresponding to the default VLAN, and fill in a local address of no more than 64 bits in the **IPv6** Address/Prefix Length column. This address will also be used as the IPv6 address prefix.

**IPv6 Assignment** specifies the method for assigning IPv6 addresses for clients. The following options are available:

- Auto: Both DHCPv6 and SLAAC are used to assign IPv6 addresses to clients.
- DHCPv6: DHCPv6 is used to assign IPv6 addresses to clients.
- **SLAAC**: SLAAC is used to assign IPv6 addresses to clients.
- Null: No IPv6 addresses are assigned to clients.

The setting of **IPv6 Assignment** is determined by the protocol supported by intranet clients. If you are not sure about the protocol supported by intranet clients, select **Auto**.

Edit			×
IPv6 Assignment ⑦	Auto	^	
ii vo Assignment ()			
IPv6 Address/Prefix	Auto		
Length 🕐	DHCPv6		
	SLAAC		
	Null		
		Cancel	ОК

You can click Advanced Settings to configure more address attributes.

Add	
* VLAN ID	Select ~
IPv6 Assignment 🕐	Auto
IPv6 Address/Prefix Length ⑦	Example: 2000::1
	Advanced Settings
Subnet Prefix Name	Default
Subnet Prefix Length	64
Subnet ID 🕐	0
* Lease Time (Min) ⑦	30

Cancel OK

 $\times$ 

Table 4-4 LAN Port IPv6 Address Configuration Parameters

Example: 2000::1, each separated by a comma.

Parameter	Description
Subnet Prefix Name	Configure the interface from which the prefix is obtained, for example, <b>WAN_V6</b> . The default value is all interfaces.
Subnet Prefix Length	Configure the length of the subnet prefix. The value ranges from 48 to 64.
Subnet ID	Configure the subnet ID in hexadecimal notation. <b>0</b> indicates that the subnet ID automatically increments.
Lease Time (Min)	Configure the lease term of the IPv6 address. The unit is minutes.
DNS Server	Configure the address of the IPv6 DNS server.

# 4.18.7 Viewing DHCPv6 Clients

DNS Server

Choose One-Device > Config > Network > IPv6 Address > DHCPv6 Clients.

When the device acts as a DHCPv6 server to assign IPv6 addresses to clients, you can view information about the clients that obtain IPv6 addresses from the device on the current page. The information includes the host name, IPv6 address, remaining lease term, and DHCPv6 Unique Identifier (DUID) of each client.

Enter an IPv6 address or DUID in the search bar, and click to quickly find the information of the specified DHCPv6 client.

Enab	le 🕐 💽					
WAN Settings	LAN Settings	DHCPv6 Clients	Static DHCPv6			
🥖 You can vi	ew the DHCPv6 clie	nts information on th	is page.			
DHCPv6 Clier	its				Search by IPv6 Address/DUID	Q + Bind Selected
No.	Hostnam	e	IPv6 Address	Remaining Lease Time(min)	DUID	Status
				No Data		
					Total 0 <	1 > 10/page >

## 4.18.8 Configuring the Static DHCPv6 Address

Configure the IPv6 address statically bound to the DUID of a client so that the client can obtain the specified address each time.

Choose One-Device > Config > Network > IPv6 Address > Static DHCPv6.

AN Settings LAN Settings	DHCPv6 Clients Static DHCPv6					
tatic IP Address List			Search by IPv6 Address/DUID	Q	+ Add	Delete Selected
No.	IPv6 Address	DUID			Action	
		No Data				
Jp to 200 entries can be added.				Total	0 < 1	> 10/page ~
) Click Add.						
) Cher Add.						
Add		>	<			
* IPv6 Address	Example: 2000::1					
* DUID	Example: 0003000100d0f81968	5f				

- (2) Enter the IPv6 address and DUID of the client.
- (3) Click **OK**.

## 4.18.9 Configuring the IPv6 Neighbor List

In IPv6, Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) is an important basic protocol. NDP replaces the ARP and ICMP route discovery protocols of IPv4, and supports the following functions: address resolution, neighbor status tracking, duplicate address detection, router discovery, and redirection.

#### Choose One-Device > Config > Security > IPv6 Neighbor List.

IPv6 I	Neighbo	or List 🖸		Search by IP Address/MAC Addre	Q + Add Ø Bind Selected	Delete Selected
	No.	IPv6 Address	MAC Address	Туре	Ethernet status	Action
	1	fe80::84ee:eff:fe1c:9ca6	86:ee:0e:1c:9c:a6	Dynamic	LAN	
	2	fe80::e25d:54ff:fe29:12f1	e0:5d:54:29:12:f1	Dynamic	WAN	
	3	fe80::9e8d:50ae:fd73:ac70	7c:a1:77:d0:5c:65	Dynamic	LAN	
Up to	256 entrie	s can be added.			Total 3 <	1 > 10/page >

#### (1) Click Add and add the interface, IPv6 address and MAC address of the neighbor.

Add			×
	* Interface	Select ~	
	* IPv6 Address	Please enter an IPv6 address.	
	* MAC Address	Please enter a MAC address.	
		Cancel	ОК

(2) Select the IPv6 neighbor list to be bound, and click **Bind** in the **Action** column to bind the IPv6 address and MAC address.

IPv6 Neighbo	or List 😶		Search by IP Address/MAC Addre	Q + Add Ø Bind Selec	ted 🗇 Delete Selected
No.	IPv6 Address	MAC Address	Туре	Ethernet status	Action
1	fe80::84ee:eff:fe1c:9ca6	86:ee:0e:1c:9c:a6	Dynamic	LAN	
2	fe80::e25d:54ff:fe29:12f1	e0:5d:54:29:12:f1	Dynamic	WAN	
3	fe80::9e8d:50ae:fd73:ac70	7c:a1:77:d0:5c:65	Dynamic	LAN	
Up to 256 entrie	es can be added.			Total 3 <	1 → 10/page ~

1 > 10/page

Total 2 <

# 5 **Online Client Management**

#### Caution

- When the AP is used as the primary device, clients on the network are only displayed when the AP works in router mode.
- When the AP is used as a secondary device, the functions presented in the web interface are based on the primary device on the network.

Go to the configuration page:

- Choose Network-Wide > Clients.
- AP as a secondary device: Choose **One-Device** > **Config** > **Clients**.

The client list displays wired, wireless, and users not connected on the current network, including the username, connection mode, associated device, IP/MAC address, IP address binding status, rate, and related operations.

AP as a secondary device.

DESKTOP

O3SVIQ2

m Wi

The client going offline will	not disappear immediately.	. Instead, the client will sta	ay in the list for 3 more mir	uutes.	
Username	SSID and Band	Connected To	IP/MAC	Rate	Action
Click to edit $\mathcal{L}$	56 @@@@@zzzzzzzzzz	<b>AP</b> W 9		€? ↑ 0.00bps bound ↓ 0.00bps	Access Control Associate Block
M2102J2SC ℤ	5G @@@@@zzzzzzzzz	AP v9		€? ↑ 571.00bps t bound ↓ 1.35Kbps	Access Control Associate Block
DESKTOP-DTTUM8V 🖉	Wired LAN3/WAN1	eg205g		c?         ↑ 0.00bps           t bound         ↓ 475.00bps	Access Control
DESKTOP-IPV6G6R 🖉	Wired LAN1/WAN3	eg205g N 15		6 <sup>9</sup> ↑ 295.54Kbps bound ↓ 79.64Kbps	Access Control
zhuyihan 🖉	2.4G	AP V 9	192.168.110.16	€? † 132.00bps t bound ↓ 43.00bps	Access Control Associate Block
					Total 5 < 1 > 10/page <
	Jser not connected (0)	t will stay in the list for 3 more n	ninutes.	Select & B	
e client going offline will not disapp	Jser not connected (0) Cerear immediately. Instead, the client	t will stay in the list for 3 more n onnected To IP/MAC	ninutes. Rate	Select & F	llock ← Bind IP Search by IP/MAC/Usern
e client going offline will not disapp	Jser not connected (0) Cerear immediately. Instead, the client	onnected To IP/MAC 192.168.110	Rate	Negotiation Online Dura	llock @ Bind IP Search by IP/MAC/Usern tion \$ LimitSpeed Action Access Control
e client going offline will not disapp Isername SSID and Ba	Jser not connected (0) O lear immediately. Instead, the client nd Signal Quality © Co -45db AP	onnected To IP/MAC 192.168.110	Rate	Negotiation Rate Online Dura	tiock e> Bind IP Search by IP/MAC/Usern tion  tion  LimitSpeed Action seconds No Limit Access Control Associate Bi
e client going offline will not disapp Jsername SSID and Ba	Jser not connected (0) C eear immediately. Instead, the client ad Signal Quality © Co -45db AP Channel52	onnected To IP/MAC 192.168.110	Rate	Negotiation Rate Online Dura	tiock  e Bind IP Search by IP/MAC/Usern tion  tion  LimitSpeed Action seconds No Limit Access Control Associate Bl
lsername SSID and Ba	Iser not connected (0) ear immediately. Instead, the client nd Signal Quality c co -45db Channel52 AP / device.	onnected To IP/MAC 192.168.110	Rate	Negotiation Rate Online Dura	llock e> Bind IP Search by IP/MAC/Usern tion = LimitSpeed Action seconds No Limit Access Control Associate BI Total 1 < 1 > 10/pa
e client going offline will not disapp sername SSID and Ba د ۱۹۹۶ مین د AP as a primary	Jser not connected (0) C ear immediately. Instead, the client nd Signal Quality C 45db Channel52 AF	printected To IP/MAC P 192.168.110 (	Rate 19 O <sup>O</sup> + 0.00bps 19 Not bound + 0.00bps	Negotiation Online Dura Rate 010000 42 minutes 25	llock e> Bind IP Search by IP/MAC/Usern tion = LimitSpeed Action seconds No Limit Access Control Associate BB Total 1 C 1 2 10/pa

ê

Click Not Bound in the IP/MAC column to bind the client to a static IP address.

Click a button in the Action column to perform the corresponding operation on the online client.

- Wired: Only access control can be configured.
- Wireless: Access control, associate, and block can be configured.
- **User not connected**: Only the delete action is supported.

## Note

- Client IP binding is only supported when the AP works in router mode.
- Access Control is not supported on AP devices . However, when there are devices on the network that support the Access Control function, you can configure this feature globally.
- Models supporting User not connected: RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262 and RG-RAP73HD.

Parameter	Description					
Username	Name of the connected client.					
SSID and Band	Indicates the access mode of the client, which can be wireless or wired. The SSID and frequency band is displayed when a client is connected wirelessly.					
	The Wi-Fi signal strength of the client and the associated channel.					
Signal Quality	i Note					
	This information is displayed only in the wireless online client list.					
Connected To	Indicates wired or wireless connection, the associated device and SN.					
IP/MAC	Indicates the IP address and MAC address of the client.					
Rate	Indicates the uplink and downlink rates of the client.					
	Negotiation rate between the client and the AP.					
Negotiated Rate	Note					
	This information is displayed only in the wireless online client list.					
	Client access duration.					
Online Duration	1 Note					
	This information is displayed only in the wireless online client list.					

#### Table 5-1 Online Client Management Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
LimitSpeed	Implement wireless speed limiting for clients to prevent certain clients from consuming large amounts of bandwidth resources. For details, see <u>5.5</u> Configuring Client Rate Limiting.         Implement wireless speed limiting for clients to prevent certain clients from consuming large amounts of bandwidth resources. For details, see <u>5.5</u> Note
	This information is displayed only in the wireless online client list.
Action	You can click the corresponding button to perform access control, association, and block operations on online clients.

## **Wired Clients**

Click the **Wired** tab to see details about wired clients.

All (24) Wired (23) W	ireless (1) User not connected	d (6) 🕑		Select 🖧 Block 🖙	Bind IP Search by IP/MAC/Username Q
🕧 The client going offline w	ill not disappear immediately. Ins	tead, the client will stay in the list	for 3 more minutes.		
Username	SSID and Band	Connected To	IP/MAC	Rate	Action
Click to edit 🖉	🖄 Wired Gi1/18	NBS6000	192.168.120.1 6 <sup>.9</sup> Not bound	↑ 0.00bps ↓ 0.00bps	Access Control
PC-4277ac 🖉	🗅 Wired Gi1/21	NBS60001	192.168.110.3 30 ac Bound	<ul> <li>↑ 40.18Kbps</li> <li>↓ 21.28Kbps</li> </ul>	Access Control

#### **Wireless Clients**

Click the Wireless tab to see details about wireless clients.

All (4) Wired (1)	Wireless (3) User no	t connected (0) O				5	Select & Block	Bind IP	Search by IP/MAC/Username
The client going off	ine will not disappear im	mediately. Instead, the	client will stay in the lis	t for 3 more minutes.					
Username	SSID and Band	Signal Quality ≑	Connected To	IP/MAC	Rate	Negotiation Rate	Online Duration $\Rightarrow$	LimitSpeed	Action
* 0_	5G @@@@@@2222222222	-42db Channel:149	AP 89	192.168.110.5 6 <sup>•</sup> 1. 3 Not bound	† 0.00bps ↓ 0.00bps	866M	44 minutes 47 seconds	No Limit	Access Control Associate Block
M2102J2SC 🌊	5G @@@@@@;;;;;;;;;;;	-33db Channel:149	AP	192.168.110.7 6 <sup>9</sup> Not bound	↑ 1.20Kbps ↓ 5.90Kbps	585M	8 seconds	No Limit	Access Control Associate Block

#### User not connected

Click the **User not connected tab** to see details about clients waiting to connect. This list includes clients tagged manually or recognized as devices previously connected to the network but not currently listed in device management or online client lists. To remove a client device, click **Delete**.

All (24) Wired (23) Wireless (1) User not connected	6 C	← Bind IP Search by IP/MAC/Username Q
🕧 The client going offline will not disappear immediately. Inste	ad, the client will stay in the list for 3 more minutes.	
Username	MAC Address	Action
00:11:22:33:44:55 🖉	00:11:22:33:44:55	Delete
00:11:22:33:44:66 🖉	00:11:22:33:44:66	Delete

# 5.1 Configuring Client IP Binding

## A Caution

This function is supported only in router mode.

## Choose **Network-Wide** > **Clients**.

IP address binding is a security and access control policy that associates a specific IP address with a specific device or user to achieve identity authentication, access control, monitoring, and accounting.

• Single client IP address binding

Select the client to be bound with an IP address in the list, click **Not bound**, and click **OK** in the pop-up box to bind the client to a static IP address.

Click to edit 2     SG     SG	ne client going offline will r	not disappear immediately.	Instead, the client will s	stay in the list for 3 more minutes.		
Click to edit 2     SG     SG	Username	SSID and Band	Connected To	IP/MAC	Rate	Action
M2102J2SC 2 56 @@@@0 × t bound + 1.35Kbps Block Are you sure you want to convert the dynamic IP address	Click to edit 🖉	56 @@@@@?????????				Access Control Associa Block
	M2102J2SC &			2.2. A 1997		Access Control Associa Block
DESKTOP-DTTUMBV 2 Wired LAN3/W to a static IP address? 2 2 1 0.00bps Access Control t bound 475.00bps Access Control	DESKTOP-DTTUM8V 🖉	to a stati		t bound	† 0.00bps ↓ 475.00bps	Access Control

• Batch IP binding Click Select.

Select	a Block	⇔ Bind IP	Search by IP/MAC/Username	Q

Select the clients to be bound, click **Bind IP**, and click **OK** in the pop-up box to bind the selected clients to a static IP address.

All <b>(5)</b>	Wired (2) Wireless (3)	User not connected (0	) 0	Desele	ct & Block ⊖ Bind IP	Search by IP/MAC/Username C
i The cli	ient going offline will not d	isappear immediately. Inst	ead, the client will stay in t	he list for 3 more minutes.		
•	Username	SSID and Band	Connected To	IP/MAC	Rate	Action
	Click to edit 🖉	5G @@@@@#######	AP V ∋	192.168.110.6		Access Control Associate Block
	M2102J2SC 🖉	5G @@@@@ <del>2222222222</del>	AP	192.168.110.7		Access Control Associate Block
	DESKTOP-DTTUM8V 企	Wired LAN3/WAN1	eg205g M 15	192.168.110.9 0 7( 5 Not b		Access Control

• Unbind an IP address

Select the client to be unbound from the list, click **Bound**, and click **OK** in the pop-up box.

ll (5)	Wired (2) Wireless	(3) User not connected (	(0) 🖸	Desele	t & Block ⇔ Bin	d IP Search by IP/MAC/Username
The cl	lient going offline will n	ot disappear immediately. Ins	tead, the client will stay	in the list for 3 more minutes.		
08	Username	SSID and Band	Connected To	IP/MAC	Rate	Action
	Click to edit #	5G	AP	192.168.110.6	† 0.00bps	Access Control Associate

# 5.2 Configuring Client Access Control

#### A Caution

**Access Control** is not supported on AP devices . However, when there are devices on the network that support the **Access Control** function, you can configure this feature globally.

#### Choose Network-Wide > Clients.

Select a client in the list and click **Access Control** in the **Action** column. You will be redirected to the **Edit Rule** page, where a MAC-based access control rule is automatically generated. The name and MAC address are automatically generated based on the selected client. After selecting the control type and effective time, click **OK** to create an access control rule for the client.

Edit Rule				×
Status				
Name	iPhone			
Based on	MAC Address	IP Address		
* MAC Address	1a			
Control Type 🕐	Allow	~		
Effective Time ⑦	All Time	~		
			Cancel	OK

# 5.3 Configuring Client Association

Choose Network-Wide > Clients.

## 🛕 Caution

This function applies only to wireless clients.

Select a client in the list and click **Associate** in the **Action** column. You will be redirected to the **Edit Association** page.

) Wired (1) W	fireless (3) User not connected	ed (0) 🖸		Select	& Block ⇔ Bind IP	Search by IP/MAC/Username
he client going offline	e will not disappear immediately.	Instead, the client will s	stay in the list for 3 more	e minutes.		
Username	SSID and Band	Connected To	IP/MAC		Rate	Action
* 0_	5G @@@@@ZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZZ	<b>AP</b> W 9	192.168.110.6 1. a	ේ? Not bound	↑ 0.00bps ↓ 0.00bps	Access Control Associate Block
M2102J2SC &	5G @@@@@zzzzzzzzzz	AP V	192.168.110.7 8 4	ي? Not bound	↑ 2.95Kbps ↓ 5.79Kbps	Access Control Associate Block

The **Client** field is populated with the MAC address of the selected client and cannot be modified. The **Associated Device** field is populated with the associated device of the client by default. Set the SSID and the Forced Association feature as required, and click **OK**. For details, see<u>3.24</u> Client Association.

Edit Association		$\times$
* Client	86:ee:0e:1c:9c:a6	$\sim$
* Associated Device 🕐	Select	$\sim$
	Advanced Settings	
	Auvanceu serungs	
SSID	Select	$\sim$
Forced Association		
	Enabling this feature will forcefully associate the client with a specific AP. Howe	
	since the client cannot initiate automatic association, this may cause disconnect	tion
	and unsuccessful association attempts.	
	Cancel	к

# 5.4 Blocking Clients

Choose Network-Wide > Clients.

An unauthorized client may occupy network bandwidth and pose security risks. You can block specified clients to solve the unauthorized access problem.

A Caution

Client block is available only for wireless clients.

• Block a single client

Select a client to block in the list, click **Block** in the **Action** column, and click **OK** in the pop-up box to block the selected client.

Username	SSID and Band	Connected To	IP/MAC	Rate	Action
* 2	5G @@@@@################################	z AP W 9	192.168.110.6		Access Control Asso Block
M2102J25C @	5G @@@@@@222222222	z AP	192.168.110.7 8 4 Not be		Access Control Asso Block
Do you want to	add 86:( ˆ ˆ ˆ	` o the blo	× ocklist?		DIGEN
Do you want to	add 86:( ^ ^	Cancel			DIGER

b Select the target clients, click **Block**, and click **OK** in the pop-up box to block the selected clients.

All <b>(4)</b>	Wired (1) Wireless (3)	User not connected (0	) 0	Deselect &	Block ⇔ Bind IP	earch by IP/MAC/Username Q
🕧 The cl	lient going offline will not d	isappear immediately. Inst	ead, the client will stay in the	e list for 3 more minutes.		
	Username	SSID and Band	Connected To	IP/MAC	Rate	Action
	* 2	5G @@@@@ <u>2222222222</u>	AP WE	192.168.110.6 6 <sup>9</sup> 1a a Not bound	↑ 0.00bps ↓ 0.00bps	Access Control Associate Block
	M2102J2SC 🖉	5G @@@@@zzzzzzzzz	AP WI	192.168.110.7 6 <sup>9</sup> 8c4 Not bound	<ul> <li>↑ 2.95Kbps</li> <li>↓ 5.79Kbps</li> </ul>	Access Control Associate Block

#### Cancel block

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > Blocklist/Allowlist > Global Blocklist/Allowlist.

Select the client to be removed from the blocklist in the wireless blocklist and click Delete.

Global Blocklist/Allowlis	t SSID-Based Blocklist/Allowlist			
• All STAs except blockli	sted STAs are allowed to access Wi-Fi.	Only the allowlisted STAs are allowed to access Wi-Fi.		
Blocked WLAN Clie	ents		+ Add	Delete Selected
	Device Name	MAC Address	Acti	on
	M2102J2SC 🖉	81 1	Edit [	Delete
Up to 512 members car	n be added.	Total 1	< 1	> 10/page >

#### **Configuring Client Rate Limiting** 5.5

Choose Network-Wide > Clients > Wireless.

To ensure fair resource allocation, the network administrator can implement wireless rate limiting to prevent some users or devices from occupying a large amount of bandwidth and affecting the network experience of other users.

#### A Caution

Rate limiting applies only to wireless clients.

Configure rate limits for clients 

Click the Wireless tab, click the LimitSpeed column in the table, set the uplink rate limit and downlink rate limit, and click OK.

All (4) Wired (1)	Vireless (3) User not	t connected (0) 🖸				3	Select & Block	• Bind IP	Search by IP/MAC/Username Q
<ul> <li>The client going offlin</li> </ul>	e will not disappear imr	mediately. Instead, the	client will stay in the list	for 3 more minutes.					
Username	SSID and Band	Signal Quality 🗘	Connected To	IP/MAC	Rate	Negotiation Rate	Online Duration 🗘	LimitSpeed	Action
* 0_	5G @@@@@#######	-42db Channel:149	AP 89	192.168.110.6 1. 3 Not bound	† 0.00bps ∔ 0.00bps	866M	44 minutes 47 seconds	No Limit	Access Control Associate Block
M2102J25C &	5G @@@@@2222222222	-33db Channel:149	AP W	192.168.110.7 6 <sup>9</sup> 8 Not bound	† 1.20Kbps ↓ 5.90Kbps	585M	8 seconds	No Limit	Access Control Associate Block

 $\times$ 

## LimitSpeed

Uplink Rate	No Lim	it by Default. R	Kbps	~	
Limit	Current:	Kbps. Range: 1	-1700000	) Kbps	
Downlink Rate	No.Lim	it by Default. R	Vhne		
		Kbps. Range: 1	Kbps	) Khns	
Linit	current.	Kops. Kange. I	1700000	/ KDP3	
		Disable	Ca	ncel	ОК

Cancel rate limits 

Click the Wireless tab, click the LimitSpeed column in the table, and click Disable.

All (4) Wired (1)	Wireless (3) User not	t connected (0) 🖸				S	elect & Block	e Bind IP	Search by IP/MAC/Username
The client going offli	ne will not disappear imr	nediately. Instead, the	client will stay in the list	for 3 more minutes.					
Username	SSID and Band	Signal Quality $\ddagger$	Connected To	IP/MAC	Rate	Negotiation Rate	Online Duration $\Rightarrow$	LimitSpeed	Action
* 0_	5G @@@@@########	-42db Channel:149	AP \)	192.168.110.6 0 <sup>9</sup> Not bound	† 0.00bps ∔ 0.00bps	866M	44 minutes 47 seconds	†100Mbps ∔100Mbps	Access Control Associate Block
M2102J2SC ∅	5G @@@@@########	-33db Channel:149	AP W 19	192.168.110.7 6 <sup>9</sup> 8 J Not bound	↑ 1.20Kbps ↓ 5.90Kbps	585M	8 seconds	No Limit	Access Control Associate Block

LimitSpeed							$\times$
Uplink Rate	10000			Kbps	~		
Limit	Current:	10000	Kbps. Ra	nge: 1-1	70000	0 Kbps	
Downlink Rate	10000			Kbps	~		
Limit	Current:	10000	Kbps. Ra	nge: 1-1	70000	0 Kbps	
			Disable	Car	ncel	ОК	

# 6 System Settings

# 6.1 PoE

## 🛕 Caution

Only RG-RAP1200(P) supports this function.

## Choose One-Device > Config > Network > PoE.

The device supplies power to PoE powered devices through ports. You can check the total power, current consumption, remaining consumption, and whether PoE power supply status is normal. Move the cursor over a port. The power switch icon O appears. You can click it to control whether to enable PoE on the port.

PoE Consumption Details							
Max Consumption 15.4W	Current Consumption 0.0W	Remaining Consumption 15.4W					
13.400	0.000	13.4**					
PoE Device Panel							
Powered On Powered Off PoE Error							
	Current Consumption: 0.0W						
LAN1							

# 6.2 PoE Settings

## 🛕 Caution

This function is supported by only RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2266-V2, RG-RAP2260-V2, RG-RAP1261, RG-RAP1260, RG-RAP6262, and RG-RAP73HD.

## Choose One-Device > Config > Advanced > PoE Settings.

Set the power mode for the AP to accept power over PoE. In AF mode, the maximum power supported by the device is 15.4 W. In AT mode, the maximum power is 30 W according to the IEEE 802.3at standard. In BT mode, the maximum power is 51 W according to the IEEE 802.3bt standard. By default, the device automatically negotiates with the power sourcing equipment (PSE) about the power mode. The default configuration is recommended.

Power Mode	A	uto		~
Current Mode	IEEE	E <b>802.</b> 3at	t	
Energy Saving 🕐	F	low-limit	ing Mode	e ~
Band 🕐	<b>~</b>	2.4G	~	5G
Current Power	25.5	5W		
		Sa	ive	

# 6.3 Setting the Login Password

Go to the configuration page:

In self-organizing network mode: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > Password.

In standalone mode: Choose System > Login > Password.
 Enter the old password and new password. After saving the configuration, use the new password to log in.

#### A Caution

In self-organizing network mode, the login password of all devices in the network will be changed synchronously.

<i>i</i> Change the login password. Please log in again with the new password later.		
* Old Password		
* New Password		
* Confirm Password		
	Save	

# 6.4 Setting the Session Timeout Duration

Go to the configuration page:

- In self-organizing network mode: Choose One-Device > Config > System > Login.
- In standalone mode: Choose System > Login > Session Timeout.

If no operation is performed on the Web page within a period of time, the session is automatically disconnected. When you need to perform operations again, enter the password to log in again. The default timeout duration is 3600 seconds, that is, 1 hour.

* Session Timeout ?	3600		seconds
	Save		

# 6.5 Setting and Displaying System Time

Go to the configuration page:

- In self-organizing network mode: Choose Network-Wide > System > System Time.
- In standalone mode: Choose System > System Time.

You can view the current system time. If the time is incorrect, check and select the local time zone. If the time zone is correct but time is still incorrect, click **Edit** to manually set the time. In addition, the device supports Network Time Protocol (NTP) servers. By default, multiple servers serve as the backup of each other. You can add or delete the local server.

## 🛕 Caution

In self-organizing network mode, the system time of all devices in the network will be changed synchronously.

<i>i</i> Configure and view	ew system time (the device h	as no RTC	module, and time settings are not saved upon restart).
Current Time ③	2023-12-13 10:22:54 Edi		
* Time Zone	(GMT+8:00)Asia/Shanghai	$\sim$	
* NTP Server 🕐	0.cn.pool.ntp.org	Add	
	1.cn.pool.ntp.org	Delete	
	cn.pool.ntp.org	Delete	
	pool.ntp.org	Delete	
	asia.pool.ntp.org	Delete	
	europe.pool.ntp.org	Delete	
	ntp1.aliyun.com	Delete	
	Save		

# 6.6 Configuring SNMP

## 🛕 Caution

The functions mentioned in this chapter are supported by only RG-RAP2260(G), RG-RAP2260(E), RG-RAP6260(G), RG-RAP6262(G), RG-RAP2260(H), RG-RAP6260(H), RG-RAP6260(H)-D, RG-RAP2266, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP2260, RG-RAP6262, and RG-RAP6262.

## 6.6.1 Overview

The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a protocol for managing network devices. Based on the client/server model, it can achieve remote monitoring and control of network devices.

SNMP uses a manager and agent architecture. The manager communicates with agents through the SNMP protocol to retrieve information such as device status, configuration details, and performance data. It can also be used to configure and manage devices.

SNMP can be used to manage various network devices, including routers, switches, servers, firewalls, etc. You can achieve user management through the SNMP configuration interface and monitor and control devices through the third-party software.

## 6.6.2 Global Configuration

## 1. Overview

The purpose of global configuration is to enable the SNMP service and make the SNMP protocol version (v1/v2c/v3) take effect, so as to achieve basic configuration of local port, device location, and contact information.

SNMP v1: As the earliest version of SNMP, SNMP v1 has poor security, and only supports simple community string authentication. SNMP v1 has certain flaws, such as plaintext transmission of community strings and vulnerability to attacks. Therefore, SNMP v1 is not recommended for modern networks.

SNMP v2c: As an improved version of SNMP v1, SNMP v2c supports richer functions and more complex data types, with enhanced security. SNMP v2c performs better than SNMP v1 in terms of security and functionality, and is more flexible. It can be configured according to different needs.

SNMP v3: As the newest version, SNMP v3 supports security mechanisms such as message authentication and encryption compared to SNMP v1 and SNMP v2c. SNMP v3 has achieved significant improvements in security and access control.

## 2. Configuration Steps

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > SNMP > Global Config.

(1) Enable the SNMP service.



When it is enabled for the first time, SNMP v3 is enabled by default. Click OK.

(2) Set SNMP service global configuration parameters.

Global Config	View/Group/Community/Client Access Control	Trap Settings
SNMP Serv	ice 🚺	
* SNMP Versi	ion 🗌 v1 🗌 v2c 🗹 v3	
* Local P	ort 161	
* Device Locati	Company	
* Contact Ir	nfo Ruijie@Ruijie.com	
	Save	

Table 6-1	Global	Configuration	Parameters
-----------	--------	---------------	------------

Parameter	Description
SNMP Service	Indicates whether SNMP service is enabled.
SNMP Version	Indicates the SNMP protocol version, including v1, v2c, and v3 versions.
Local Port	The port range is 1 to 65535.
Device Location	1-64 characters. Chinese characters, full-width characters, question marks, and spaces are not allowed.
Parameter	Description
--------------	---
Contact Info	1-64 characters. Chinese characters, full-width characters, question marks, and spaces are not allowed.

#### (3) Click Save.

After the SNMP service is enabled, click **Save** to make basic configurations such as the SNMP protocol version number take effect.

## 6.6.3 View/Group/Community/User Access Control

#### 1. Configuring Views

Overview

Management Information Base (MIB) can be regarded as a database storing the status information and performance data of network devices. It contains a large number of object identifiers (OIDs) to identify the status information and performance data of these network devices.

Views in SNMP can limit the range of MIB nodes that the management system can access, thereby improving the security and reliability of network management. Views are an indispensable part of SNMP and need to be configured or customized according to specific management requirements.

A view can have multiple subtrees. The management system can only access MIB nodes in these subtrees, and cannot access other unauthorized MIB nodes. This can prevent unauthorized system administrators from accessing sensitive MIB nodes, thereby protecting the security of network devices. Moreover, views can also improve the efficiency of network management and speed up the response from the management system.

Configuration Steps

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > SNMP > View/Group/Community/Client Access Control > View List.

(1) Click **Add** under the View List to add a view.

View List	+ Add 🗇 Delete Selected			
Up to <b>20</b> entries are allowed.				
View Name	Action			
No Data				
Total 0         10/page           1         >         Go to page 1				

(2) Configure basic information of a view.

Add			;	×
* View Name				
OID	Example: .1.3			
	Add Included Rule	Add Excluded Rule		
Rule/OID List			i Delete Selected	
Up to <b>100</b> entries ar	e allowed.			
Rul	e	OID	Action	
	Nol	Data		
Total 0 10/page 🗸	< 1 > G	io to page 1		
			Cancel OK	

 Table 6-2
 View Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description		
View Name	Indicates the name of the view. 1-32 characters. Chinese or full width characters are not allowed.		
OID	Indicates the range of OIDs included in the view, which can be a single OID or a subtree of OIDs.		
Туре	<ul> <li>There are two types of rules: included and excluded rules.</li> <li>The included rule only allows access to OIDs within the OID rang Click Add Included Rule to set this type of view.</li> <li>Excluded rules allow access to all OIDs except those in the OID range. Click Add Excluded Rule to configure this type of view.</li> </ul>		

#### (i) Note

A least one OID rule must be configured for a view. Otherwise, an alarm message will appear.

#### (3) Click **OK**.

## 2. Configuring v1/v2c Users

Overview

When the SNMP version is set to v1/v2c, user configuration is required.

Global Config	
SNMP Service	
* SNMP Version	✓ v1 ✓ v2c 🗌 v3
* Local Port	161
* Device Location	company
* Contact Info	test@123
	Save

#### 1 Note

Select the SNMP protocol version, and click **Save**. The corresponding configuration options will appear on the **View/Group/Community/User Access Control** page.

#### Configuration Steps

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > SNMP > View/Group/Community/Client Access Control > SNMP v1/v2c Community Name List.

(1) Click Add in the SNMP v1/v2c Community Name List pane.

Global Config	View/Group/Community/Client Access Contro	Trap Settings			
SNMP v1/	/v2c Community Name List				+ Add 🗈 Delete Selected
Up to 20 er	ntries are allowed.				
	Community Name	Access Mode		MIB View	Action
			No Data		
Total 0 10/p	page ∨ < 1 > Go to page 1				

(2) Add a v1/v2c user.

Add		×
* Community Name		
* Access Mode	Read-Only ~	
* MIB View	all $\vee$	Add View +
		Cancel

Table 6-3	v1/v2c User Configuration Parameters
Table 0-5	VI/VZC USER CONTIGURATION Parameters

Parameter	Description		
Community Name	At least 8 characters. It must contain at least three character categories, including uppercase and lowercase letters, digits, and special characters. Admin, public or private community names are not allowed. Question marks, spaces, and Chinese characters are not allowed.		
Access Mode	Indicates the access permission (read-only or read & write) for the community name.		
MIB View	The options under the drop-down box are configured views (default: all, none).		

#### 🛕 Caution

- Community names cannot be the same among v1/v2c users.
- Click Add View to add a view.

(3) Click OK.

## 3. Configuring v3 Groups

Overview

SNMP v3 introduces the concept of grouping to achieve better security and access control. A group is a group of SNMP users with the same security policies and access control settings. With SNMP v3, multiple groups can be configured, each with its own security policies and access control settings. Each group can have one or more users.

• Prerequisites

When the SNMP version is set to v3, the v3 group configuration is required.

Global Config	View/Group/Community/Client Access Control	Trap Settings
SNMP Se	rvice 🦲	
* SNMP Ve	rsion 🗌 v1 🗌 v2c 🔽 v3	
* Local	Port 161	
* Device Loca	ation Company	
* Contact	t Info Ruijie@Ruijie.com	
	Save	

#### 1 Note

Select the SNMP protocol version, and click **Save**. The corresponding configuration options will appear on the **View/Group/Community/User Access Control** page.

Configuration Steps

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > SNMP > View/Group/Community/Client Access Control > SNMP v3 Group List.

(1) Click Add in the SNMP v3 Group List pane to create a group.

Global Config	View/Group/Communi	ty/Client Access Control Tra	ap Settings			
SNMP v3 G	iroup List				+ A	v Add Delete Selected
Up to 20 ent	tries are allowed.					
	Group Name	Security Level	Read-Only View	Read & Write View	Notification View	Action
	default_group	Auth & Security	all	none	none	Edit Delete
Total 1 10/pa	ige v ( 1 )	Go to page 1				

(2) Configure v3 group parameters.

Add		×
* Group Name		
* Security Level	Allowlist & Security $\sim$	
* Read-Only View	all ~	Add View +
* Read & Write View	all ~	Add View +
* Notification View	none ~	Add View +
		Cancel

 Table 6-4
 v3 Group Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
	Indicates the name of the group.
Group Name	1-32 characters.
	Chinese characters, full-width characters, question marks, and spaces are not allowed.
Security Level	Indicates the minimum security level (authentication and encryption, authentication but no encryption, no authentication and encryption) of the group.
Read-Only View	The options under the drop-down box are configured views (default: all, none).
Read & Write View	The options under the drop-down box are configured views (default: all, none).
Notification View	The options under the drop-down box are configured views (default: all, none).

#### A Caution

- A group defines the minimum security level, read and write permissions, and scope for users within the group.
- The group name must be unique. To add a view, click Add View.

(3) Click OK.

#### 4. Configuring v3 Users

• Prerequisites

When the SNMP version is set to v3, the v3 group configuration is required.

Global Config V	/iew/Group/Community/Client Access Control	Trap Settings
SNMP Servic	e 💽	
* SNMP Versio	n 🗌 v1 🗌 v2c 🔽 v3	
* Local Po	rt 161	
* Device Locatio	n Company	
* Contact Inf	o Ruijie@Ruijie.com	
	Save	

#### 1 Note

Select the SNMP protocol version, and click **Save**. The corresponding configuration options will appear on the **View/Group/Community/User Access Control** page.

• Configuration Steps

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > SNMP > View/Group/Community/Client Access Control > SNMP v3 Client List.

(1) Click Add in the SNMP v3 Client List pane to add a v3 user.

Global Config	View/Group/Comn	nunity/Client Access Control	Trap Settings					
SNMP v3 Client List								~
							+ Add	Delete Selected
Up to 50 ent	tries are allowed.							
	Username	Group Name	Security Level	Auth Protocol	Auth Password	Encryption Protocol	Encrypted Password	Action
				No Data				
Total 0 10/pa	age 🗸 < 🚺	> Go to page 1						

(2) Configure v3 user parameters.

ОК

Cancel

Add				×
* Username	Username			
* Group Name	Select	$\sim$		
* Security Level	Auth & Security	~		
* Auth Protocol	MD5	~	* Auth Password	
* Encryption Protocol	AES	~	* Encrypted Password	

Table 6-5	v3 User	Configuration	Parameters
	10 0001	oomigaration	i ulullotoi o

Parameter	Description		
	Username		
	At least 8 characters.		
Username	It must contain at least three character categories, including uppercase and lowercase letters, digits, and special characters.		
	Admin, public or private community names are not allowed.		
	Question marks, spaces, and Chinese characters are not allowed.		
Group Name	Indicates the group to which the user belongs.		
Security Level	Indicates the security level (authentication and encryption, authentication but no encryption, and no authentication and encryption) of the user.		
	Authentication protocols supported: MD5/SHA/SHA224/SHA256/SHA384/SHA512.		
Auth Protocol, Auth Password	Authentication password: 8-31 characters. Chinese characters, full-width characters, question marks, and spaces are not allowed. It must contain at least three character categories, including uppercase and lowercase letters, digits, and special characters. Note: This parameter is mandatory when the security level is		
	authentication and encryption, or authentication but no encryption.		

Parameter	Description
Encryption Protocol, Encrypted Password	Encryption protocols supported: DES/AES/AES192/AES256. Encryption password: 8-31 characters. Chinese characters, full-width characters, question marks, and spaces are not allowed. It must contain at least three character categories, including uppercase and lowercase letters, digits, and special characters. Note: This parameter is mandatory when the security level is
	Note: This parameter is mandatory when the security level is authentication and encryption.

#### A Caution

- The security level of v3 users must be greater than or equal to that of the group.
- There are three security levels, among which authentication and encryption requires the configuration of authentication protocol, authentication password, encryption protocol, and encryption password. Authentication but no encryption only requires the configuration of authentication protocol and encryption protocol, while no authentication and encryption does not require any configuration.

#### 5. Viewing v3 Device Identifier

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > SNMP > View/Group/Community/Client Access Control > SNMP v3 Device Identifier List.

View the v3 device identifier in the SNMP v3 Device Identifier List pane.

SNMP v3	B Device Identifier List			~
No.	Device Model	IP	engineID	Action
1			80	Сору
Total 1 10	/page 🗸 🤇 🚺 🗦 Go t	o page 1		

## 6.6.4 SNMP Service Typical Configuration Examples

#### 1. Configuring SNMP v2c

• Application Scenario

You only need to monitor the device information, but do not need to set and deliver it. A third-party software can be used to monitor the data of nodes like 1.3.6.1.2.1.1 if v2c version is configured.

• Configuration Specification

According to the user's application scenario, the requirements are shown in the following table:

Item	Description
View range	Included rule: the OID is .1.3.6.1.2.1.1, and the custom view name is "system".
Version	For SNMP v2c, the custom community name is "Ruijie_com", and the default port number is 161.
Read & write permission	Read-only permission.

Table 6-6 User Requirement Specification

- Configuration Steps
- (1) In the global configuration interface, select v2c and set other settings as default. Then, click **Save**.

Global Config	View/Group/Community/Client Access Control	Trap Settings
SNMP Se	rvice 🗾	
* SNMP Ve	rsion 🗌 v1 🔽 v2c 🗌 v3	
* Local	Port 161	
* Device Loc	ation Company	
* Contact	t Info Ruijie@Ruijie.com	
	Save	

- (2) Add a view on the View/Group/Community/Client Access Control interface.
  - a Click Add in the View List pane to add a view.
  - b Enter the view name and OID in the pop-up window, and click Add Included Rule.
  - c Click OK.

Add			×
* View Name	system		
OID	.1.3.6.1.2.1.1		
	Add Included Rule	Add Excluded Rule	
Rule/OID List			Delete Selected
Up to <b>100</b> entries a	re allowed.		
R	ule	OID	Action
		No Data	
Total 0 10/page v	< 1 > G	o to page 1	
			Cancel OK

- (3) On the View/Group/Community/Client Access Control interface, enter the SNMP v1/v2c community name.
  - a Click Add in the SNMP v1/v2c Community Name List pane.
  - b Enter the group name, access mode, and view in the pop-up window.
  - c Click OK.

Add				×
* Community Name	Ruijie_com			
* Access Mode	Read-Only	$\sim$		
* MIB View	system	~	Add View +	
			Cancel	ОК

#### 2. Configuring SNMP v3

Application Scenario

You need to monitor and control devices, and use the third-party software to monitor and deliver device information to public nodes (1.3.6.1.2.1). The security level of v3 is authentication and encryption.

Configuration Specification

According to the user's application scenario, the requirements are shown in the following table:

Item	Description
View range	Included rule: the OID is .1.3.6.1.2.1, and the custom view name is "public_view".
	Group name: group
	Security level: authentication and encryption
Group configuration	Select public_view for a read-only view.
	Select public_view for a read & write view.
	Select none for a notify view.
	User name: v3_user
	Group name: group
Configuring v3 Users	Security level: authentication and encryption
	Authentication protocol/password: MD5/Ruijie123
	Encryption protocol/password: AES/Ruijie123
Version	For SNMP v3, the default port number is 161.

Table 6-7 User Requirement Specification

- Configuration Steps
- (1) On the global configuration interface, select v3, and change the port number to 161. Set other settings to defaults. Then, click **Save**.

Global Config	/iew/Group/Community/Client Access Control	Trap Settings
SNMP Servio	e 🚺	
* SNMP Versic	on □ v1 □ v2c 🔽 v3	
* Local Po	rt 161	
* Device Locatio	Company	
* Contact Inf	o Ruijie@Ruijie.com	
	Save	

- (2) Add a view on the View/Group/Community/Client Access Control interface.
  - a Click Add in the View List pane.
  - b Enter the view name and OID in the pop-up window, and click Add Included Rule.
  - c Click OK.

#### **Configuration Guide**

Add				×
* View Name	public_view			
OID	.1.2.6.1.2.1			
	Add Included Rule	Add Excluded Rule		
Rule/OID List			Delete Selected	
Up to 100 entries ar	e allowed.			
R	ule	OID	Action	
		No Data		
Total 0 10/page v		Go to page 1		
			Cancel	ĸ

- (3) On the View/Group/Community/Client Access Control interface, add an SNMP v3 group.
  - a Click Add in the SNMP v3 Group List pane.
  - b Enter the group name and security level on the pop-up window. As this user has read and write permissions, select public\_view for read-only and read & write views, and select none for notify views.
  - c Click OK.

Add		×
* Group Name	group	
* Security Level	Allowlist & Security $\sim$	
* Read-Only View	public_view $\lor$	Add View +
* Read & Write View	public_view $\lor$	Add View +
* Notification View	none $\lor$	Add View +
		Cancel

- (4) On the View/Group/Community/Client Access Control interface, add an SNMP v3 user.
  - a Click Add in the SNMP v3 Client List pane.
  - b Enter the user name and group name in the pop-up window. As the user's security level is authentication and encryption, enter the authentication protocol, authentication password, encryption protocol, and encryption password.
  - c Click OK.

Add			×
* Username	v3_userRuijie		
* Group Name	group $\lor$		
* Security Level	Auth & Security $\sim$		
* Auth Protocol	MD5 ~	* Auth Password	Ruijie123
* Encryption Protocol	AES ~	* Encrypted Password	Ruijie123
			Cancel OK

## 6.6.5 Configuring Trap Service

Trap is a notification mechanism of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) protocol. It is used to report the status and events of network devices to administrators, including device status, faults, performance, configuration, and security management. Trap provides real-time network monitoring and fault diagnosis services, helping administrators discover and solve network problems in a timely manner.

#### 1. Enabling Trap Service

Enable the trap service and select the effective trap version, including v1, v2c, and v3 versions.

#### Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > SNMP > Trap Settings.

Global Config View/Group/Community/Client Access Control	Trap Settings		
Trap Service 💽			
* Trap Version 📄 v1 📄 v2c 📄 v3			
Save			
Trap v1/v2c Client List	×		+ Add
Up to 20 entries are allowed.	Are you sure you want to Enable trap?		
Dest Host IP Ve	Cancel	Community Name	Action
	No Data		
Total 0 10/page < 1 > Go to page 1			

(1) Enable the trap service.

When the trap service is enabled for the first time, the system will pop up a prompt message. Click OK.

(2) Set the trap version.

The trap versions include v1, v2c, and v3.

(3) Click Save.

After the trap service is enabled, click Save for the configuration to take effect.

Global Config	View/Group/Community/Client Access Control	Trap Settings
Trap Ser	rvice 🚺	
* Trap Ver	rsion 🗹 v1 🗌 v2c 🗌 v3	
	Save	

### 2. Configuring Trap v1/v2c Users

Overview

Trap is a notification mechanism that is used to send alerts to administrators when important events or failures occur on devices or services. Trap v1/v2c are two versions in the SNMP protocol for network management and monitoring.

Trap v1 is the first version that supports basic alert notification functionality. Trap v2c is the second version, which supports more alert notification options and advanced security features.

By using trap v1/v2c, administrators can promptly understand problems on the network and take corresponding measures.

Prerequisites

Once trap v1 and v2c versions are selected, it is necessary to add trap v1v2c users.

• Configuration Steps

Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > SNMP > Trap Settings.

(1) Click Add in the Trap v1/v2c Client List pane to add a trap v1/v2c user.

Global Config	J View/Group/Co	mmunity/Client Access Control	Trap Settings		
Traj	p Service 🔵				
* Trap	p Version 🗹 v1 🔽	v2c v3			
	Sa	ve			
Trap v1/	v2c Client List			+ Add	Delete Selected
Up to 20	entries are allowed.				
	Dest Host IP	Version Number	Port ID	Community Name	Action
			No Data		
Total 0 10	0/page 🗸 🔇 1	Go to page 1			

(2) Configure trap v1/v2c user parameters.

Add		×
* Dest Host IP	Support IPv4/IPv6	
* Version Number	v1 ~	
* Port ID		
* Community	Community Name/Username	
Name/Username		

-	-
Parameter	Description
Dest Host IP	IP address of the trap peer device. An IPv4 or IPv6 address is supported.
Version Number	Trap version, including v1 and v2c.
Port ID	The port range of the trap peer device is 1 to 65535.
	Community name of the trap user.
	At least 8 characters.
Community Name/Username	It must contain at least three character categories, including uppercase
	and lowercase letters, digits, and special characters.
	Admin, public or private community names are not allowed.
	Question marks, spaces, and Chinese characters are not allowed.
1	

Cancel

OK

#### Table 6-8 Trap v1/v2c User Configuration Parameters

#### 🛕 Caution

- The destination host IP address of trap v1/v1/v2c users cannot be the same.
- Community names of trap v1/v1/v2c users cannot be the same.

#### (3) Click **OK**.

#### 3. Configuring Trap v3 Users

#### Overview

Trap v3 is a network management mechanism based on the SNMP protocol. It is used to send alert notifications to administrators. Unlike previous versions, trap v3 provides more secure and flexible configuration options, including authentication and encryption features.

Trap v3 offers custom conditions and methods for sending alerts, as well as the recipients and notification methods for receiving alerts. This enables administrators to have a more accurate understanding of the status of network devices and to take timely measures to ensure the security and reliability of the network.

• Prerequisites

When the v3 version is selected for the trap service, it is necessary to add a trap v3 user.

• Configuration Steps

#### Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > SNMP > Trap Settings.

(1) Click Add in the Trap v3 Client List pane to add a trap v3 user.

Global Config	View/Group/Commu	inity/Client Access Control	Trap Settings				
Trap S	ervice 🚺						
* Trap V	/ersion v1 v2	lc 🗹 v3					
	Save						
Trap v3 Cli	ent List					+ Add	Delete Selected
Up to <b>20</b> en	tries are allowed.						
D	est Host IP	Port ID	Username	Security Level	Auth Password	Encrypted Password	Action
				No Data			
Total 0 10/pa	age 🗸 🤇 1	> Go to page 1					

(2) Configure trap v3 user parameters.

Add							$\times$
* Dest Host IP	Support IPv4/IPv6		* Port ID				
* Username			* Security Level	Auth &	Security	~	
* Auth Protocol	MD5	$\sim$	* Auth Password				
* Encryption Protocol	AES	$\sim$	* Encrypted Password				
					Cancel	Ok	<

#### Table 6-9 Trap v3 User Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Dest Host IP	IP address of the trap peer device. An IPv4 or IPv6 address is supported.
Port ID	The port range of the trap peer device is 1 to 65535.

Parameter	Description
	Name of the trap v3 user.
	At least 8 characters.
Username	It must contain at least three character categories, including uppercase and lowercase letters, digits, and special characters.
	Admin, public or private community names are not allowed.
	Question marks, spaces, and Chinese characters are not allowed.
Security Level	There are three security levels for a trap user, which are "Auth & Security", "Auth & Open", and "Allowlist & Security".
	Authentication protocols supported: MD5/SHA/SHA224/SHA256/SHA384/SHA512.
	Authentication password: 8-31 characters. Chinese characters, full-width characters, question marks, and spaces are not allowed. It must contain
Auth Protocol, Auth Password	at least three character categories, including uppercase and lowercase
	letters, digits, and special characters.
	Note: This parameter must be set when the Security Level is Auth & Security or Auth & Open.
	Encryption protocols supported: DES/AES/AES192/AES256.
	Encryption password: 8-31 characters. Chinese characters, full-width characters, question marks, and spaces are not allowed.
Encryption Protocol, Encrypted Password	It must contain at least three character categories, including uppercase
	and lowercase letters, digits, and special characters.
	Note: This parameter must be set when the Security Level is Auth &
	Security.

## A Caution

The destination host IP address of trap v1/v2c/v3 users cannot be the same.

(3) Click OK.

## 6.6.6 Trap Service Typical Configuration Examples

#### 1. Configuring Trap v2c

• Application Scenarios

During device monitoring, if the device is suddenly disconnected or encounters an abnormality, and the thirdparty monitoring software cannot detect and handle the abnormal situation in a timely manner, you can configure the device with a destination IP address of 192.168.110.85 and a port number of 166 to enable the device to send a v2c trap in case of an abnormality.

• Configuration Specification

According to the user's application scenario, the requirements are shown in the following table:

Table 6-10	<b>User Requiremen</b>	t Specification
	obor noquironion	c opcomoution

Item	Description
IP address and port number	The destination host IP is 192.168.110.85, and the port number is 166.
Version	Select the v2c version.
Community name/User name	Trap_ruijie

#### Configuration Steps

(1) Select the v2c version in the Trap Setting interface and click Save.

Global Config	View/Group/Co	ommunity/Client Access Control	Trap Settings		
Trap	Service 🚺				
* Trap	Version 🗌 v1	✓ v2c □ v3			
	S	ave			
Trap v1/v	/2c Client List			+ Add	Delete Selected
Up to 20	entries are allowed.				
	Dest Host IP	Version Number	Port ID	Community Name	Action
			No Data		
Total 0 10,	/page 🗸 🤇	1 > Go to page 1			

- (2) Click Add in the Trap v1/v2c Client List to add a trap v2c user.
- (3) Enter the destination host IP address, version, port number, user name, and other information. Then, click **OK**.

* Dest Host IP 192.168.110.85 * Version Number v2c * Port ID 166	~
	$\checkmark$
* Port ID 166	
* Community Trap_ruijie	
Name/Username	

#### 2. Configuring Trap v3

• Application Scenarios

During device monitoring, if the device is suddenly disconnected or encounters an abnormality, and the thirdparty monitoring software cannot detect and handle the abnormal situation in a timely manner, you can configure the device with a destination IP address of 192.168.110.87 and a port number of 167 to enable the device to send a v3 trap, which is a safer trap compared with v1/v2c traps.

Cancel

• Configuration Specification

According to the user's application scenario, the requirements are shown in the following table:

Table 6-11	User Requirement Specification
------------	--------------------------------

Item	Description
IP address and port number	The destination host IP is 192.168.110.87, and the port number is 167.
Version and user name	Select the v3 version and trapv3_ ruijie for the user name.
Authentication protocol/authentication password	Authentication protocol/password: MD5/Ruijie123
Encryption protocol/encryption password	Encryption protocol/password: AES/Ruijie123

#### • Configuration Steps

(1) Select the v3 version in the Trap Setting interface and click Save.

Global Config	View/Group/Comn	nunity/Client Access Co	ntrol Trap Settings				
Тгар	Service 🚺						
* Trap	Version v1	/2c 🔽 v3					
	Save						
Trap v3 C	lient List					+ Add	Delete Selected
Up to 20 e	ntries are allowed.						
	Dest Host IP	Port ID	Username	Security Level	Auth Password	Encrypted Password	Action
				No Data			
Total 0 10/page > < 1 > Go to page 1							

- (2) Click Add in the Trap v3 Client List to add a trap v3 user.
- (3) Enter the destination host IP address, port number, user name, and other information. Then, click OK.

Add				>
* Dest Host IP	192.168.110.87		* Port ID	167
* Username	trapv3_ruijie		* Security Level	Auth & Security $\vee$
* Auth Protocol	MD5	~	* Auth Password	Ruijie123
* Encryption Protocol	AES	~	* Encrypted Password	Ruijie123
				Cancel OK

# 6.7 Configuring Reboot

#### 🛕 Caution

- Do not cut off power during system reboot to avoid device damage.
- Do not refresh the page or close the browser during the reboot. After the device is successfully rebooted and the Web service becomes available, the device automatically jumps to the login page.
- Rebooting the device affects the network. Therefore, exercise caution when performing this operation.

## 6.7.1 Rebooting the Master Device

In self-organizing network mode:

- Choose Network-Wide > System > Reboot. Click the Reboot tab and select master device.
- Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > Reboot. Click the Reboot tab and select master

#### device.

Click the **Reboot** button. The master device will restart.

Reboot	Scheduled Reboot		
i Do no	ot power off the device du	ring reboot.	
Se	elect • master device	O All Devices	O Specified Devices
	Reboot		

## 6.7.2 Rebooting Local Device

• In self-organizing network mode, choose One-Device > Config > System > Reboot.

Click the **Reboot** button. The device will restart.

	<i>i</i> Do not power off the device during reboot.	
	Reboot	
C	In standalone mode: choose <b>System</b> > <b>Reboot</b> > <b>Reb</b> Click the <b>Reboot</b> button. The device will restart.	oot.
	Reboot Scheduled Reboot	
	<i>i</i> Do not power off the device during reboot.	
	Reboot	

## 6.7.3 Rebooting All Devices on the Network

In self-organizing network mode, you can batch reboot all devices on the network.

Go to the configuration page:

- Choose Network-Wide > System > Reboot. Click the Reboot tab and select All Devices.
- Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > Reboot. Click the Reboot tab and select All Devices.

Click the **Reboot** button to batch reboot all devices on the network.

Reboot Sc	heduled Reboot		
🥡 Do not p	ower off the device during	reboot.	
Selec	t O master device	• All Devices	O Specified Devices
	Reboot		

#### 🛕 Caution

It takes time to reboot all devices in the current network. The action may affect the whole network. Please be cautious.

## 6.7.4 Rebooting the Specified Devices

In self-organizing network mode, you can reboot specified devices in the network in batches. Go to the configuration page:

- Choose Network-Wide > System > Reboot. Click the Reboot tab and select Specified Devices.
- Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > Reboot. Click the Reboot tab and select Specified Devices.

Select required devices from the **Available Devices** list, and click **Add** to add devices to the **Selected Devices** on the right.

eboot	Sche	eduled Reboot				
i Do	not pov	ver off the device during	g reboot.			
	Select	O master device	O All Devices	• Specified Devices		
		- Available Devices	2/53		Selected Devices	0/0
		Q Search by SN/Mod	el		Q Search by SN/Model	
		G1SK7QL171654 CAP70CB017868		< Delete Add >	No data	
		ZASLA5Q00065A	- RAP1261(E)			
		ZASLA5Q000808	- RAP1261(E)			
		ZASLA5Q000622	- RAP1261(E)			
		G1PQ5AM05312/	4 - RAP2200(E)			

Click the Reboot button. Specified devices in the Selected Devices list will be rebooted.

#### **Configuration Guide**

Reboot	Sche	eduled Reboot				
i Do	not pov	wer off the device durir	ng reboot.			
	Select	O master device	O All Devices	• Specified Devices		
		Available Devices	0/51		Selected Devices	2/2
		Q Search by SN/Mo	del		Q Search by SN/Model	
		ZASLA5Q00065		< Delete Add >	<ul> <li>G1SK7QL171654 - RAP2260</li> <li>CAP70CB017868 - EG210G-P</li> </ul>	
		ZASLA5Q00062				
		G1PQ5AM05312				
		G1SK7N700074				
		Reboot				

# 6.8 Configuring Scheduled Reboot

Confirm that the system time is accurate to avoid network interruption caused by device reboot at wrong time. For details about how to configure the system time, see <u>6.5</u><u>Setting and Displaying System Time</u>.

Go to the configuration page:

- Choose Network-Wide > System > Reboot > Scheduled Reboot.
- Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > Reboot > Scheduled Reboot.

## 🛕 Caution

If you configure scheduled reboot on the management webpage, all devices will restart when the system time matches with the scheduled reboot time. Please be cautious.

Click **Scheduled Reboot**, and select the date and time of scheduled reboot every week. Click **Save**. When the system time matches with the scheduled reboot time, the device will restart. You are recommended to set scheduled reboot time to off-peak hours.

Reboot	Scheduled Reboot
🧿 2. Yo	ter this feature is enabled, the device will reboot at the scheduled time. In are advised to set the scheduled reboot time in the early morning or other service idle time. In When the upstream device is rebooted at the scheduled time, all downstream devices connected to it will also be rebooted.
Schedu	led Reboot
l	Repeats on 🗌 Mon 🔽 Tue 🔽 Wed 🗌 Thu 📄 Fri 🗌 Sat 🗌 Sun
Re	eboot Time $00 \sim$ : $00 \sim$
	Save

# 6.9 Configuring Backup and Import

Go to the configuration page:

- Choose Network-Wide > System > Backup & Import.
- Choose One-Device > Config > System > Backup > Backup & Import.

Configuration backup: Click **Backup** to download a configuration file locally.

Configuration import: Click **Browse**, select a backup file on the local PC, and click **Import** to import the configuration file. The device will restart.

If the target version is much later than the current version, some configuration may be missing.1. Before importing the configuration file, you are advised to Reset the device.

2. After the configuration file is imported, the device will reboot automatically.

Backup	Config	?
--------	--------	---

Backup Config	Backup			
Import Config ?				
File Path	Choose a f	ile	Browse	Import

# 6.10 Restoring Factory Settings

## 6.10.1 Restoring the Current Device to Factory Settings

Choose One-Device > Config > System > Backup > Reset.

Click **Reset** to restore the current device to the factory settings.

Backup & Import	Reset	
	he device to factory settings by clicking the Factory Reset button below. If you want to retain the current configuration while actory reset, then back up the profile the configuration file prior to the reset.	?
Reset		
Backup & Import	Reset	
	—	
	he device to factory settings by clicking the Factory Reset button below. If you want to retain the current configuration while actory reset, then back up the profile the configuration file prior to the reset.	?
Reset		
	Tips	
	Resetting the device will clear the current settings	
	and reboot the device. Do you want to continue?	
_	Cancel	

#### 🛕 Caution

The operation will clear all configuration of the current device. If you want to retain the current configuration, back up the configuration first (See <u>6.9</u> Configuring Backup and Import). Therefore, exercise caution when performing this operation.

## 6.10.2 Restoring All Devices to Factory Settings

In the self-organizing network mode, all devices in the network will be restored to factory settings.

Go to the configuration page:

- Choose Network-Wide > System > Reset.
- Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > Reset.

Click **All Devices**, select whether to enable **Retain bound account** and Click **Reset All Devices**. All devices in the network will be restored to factory settings.

while performing a factory reset, then back up the profile the configuration file prior to the reset.	?
Select Oracle All Devices	
Retain bound Selecting this checkbox will allow the cloud account to maintain its project management privileges without requiring rebind your account.	you to
Reset All Devices	

#### 🛕 Caution

The operation will clear all configuration of all devices in the network. If you want to retain the current configuration, back up the configuration first (See <u>6.9</u> Configuring Backup and Import). Therefore, exercise caution when performing this operation.

## 6.10.3 Restoring Master Device to Factory Settings

Go to the configuration page:

- Choose Network-Wide > System > Reset.
- Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > Reset.

Select **master device**, and check or uncheck the box next to **Retain bound account**. Then, click **Reset**. The master device will be restored to factory settings.

Vou can reset Wou can reset while perfor	et the device to factory setting ming a factory reset, then bac	gs by clicking the Factory Reset button below. If you want to retain the current configuration ck up the profile the configuration file prior to the reset.	
Selec	t • master device	All Devices	
Retain bound accoun	rebind your account.	c will allow the cloud account to maintain its project management privileges without requiring you to	0
	Reset		

#### 🛕 Caution

This operation will clear the current settings of the master device on the network and reboot the device. If you want to retain the current configuration, back up the configuration first (See <u>6.9</u> <u>Configuring Backup and Import</u>). Therefore, exercise caution when performing this operation.

## 6.11 Performing Upgrade and Checking System Version

#### 🛕 Caution

- You are advised to back up the configuration before upgrading the access point.
- After being upgraded, the access point will reboot. Therefore, exercise caution when performing this
  operation.

## 6.11.1 Online Upgrade

Go to the configuration page:

- Upgrade master device on the network: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > Upgrade > Online Upgrade.
- Upgrade local device: Choose One-Device > Config > System > Upgrade > Online Upgrade.

You can view the current system version. If there is a new version available, you can click it for an update.



## 6.11.2 Local Upgrade

Go to the configuration page:

- Upgrade master device on the network: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Network-Wide > Upgrade > Local Upgrade.
- Upgrade local device: Choose One-Device > Config > System > Upgrade > Local Upgrade.

You can view the current software version, hardware version and device model. If you want to upgrade the device with the configuration retained, check **Retain Configuration**. Click **Browse**, select an upgrade package on the local PC, and click **Upload** to upload the file. The device will be upgraded.

Online Upgrade	Local Upgrade			
<i>i</i> systool.upgrac	levvarning i ip			
M	odel			
Current Version	n ⑦ ReyeeOS			
Retain Configuration	n 🕐 🗹 (If the target version	is much later t	han the current	version, you are advised not to retain the configuration.)
File Patl	n ⑦ Please select a file.	Browse	Upload	

# 6.12 Switching System Language



# 6.13 Configuring LED Status Control

#### 🛕 Caution

The LED Status Control function is not supported in the local device mode (self-organizing network is not enabled).

## 6.13.1 Configuring Standalone LED Status

You can enable or disable the system LED status for individual wireless devices on the network.

Go to the configuration page:

• Method 1: Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > LED.

ED 🕐			Batch Operation	✓ Open All Close all	IP/MAC/hostname/SN/Sr Q
	Username 🌲	Model ≑	SN 🌩	IP Address 🌻	Action ‡
• )?(			G1 2	15 4	
•			M <sub>2</sub> 11	19; ;	
				Total 2 <	1 > 10/page ~

- Method 2: Choose One-Device > Config > Network > LED.
  - o When the AP is the master device: IP/MAC/hostname/SN/Sr Q LED ⑦ Batch Operation ✓ Open All Close all Username ≑ Model ≑ SN \$ IP Address ≑ Action ≑ • )?( 1 1 3 Total 1 > 10/page
  - o When the AP is a slave device.

LED	?	
	Enable	

• Method 3: Choose One-Device > Monitor > LED.

•	MGMT IP:19: SN:N	3 Ø_	MAC Address: 00 Reyee OS:	טע: סאיס איסט	5	ode: AP ⇒	() Reboot
		М	onitor Config				
	WIFIG	• Norma		D blinkir	g		
Clients	3 >	SSID		>	Band		>
5G Connected: 0 Capac	ity: 512	奈 @Ruijie-s1	5A5 2.4G 5G			6 <b>o</b>	
Total Connected: 0 Cap	acity: 512					annel Auto Power Auto	

## 6.13.2 Configuring Network-wide LED Status

#### Choose Network-Wide > Workspace > Wireless > LED.

Turn on the LED of all downlink access points in the network.

LED ⑦			Batch Operation 🗸 Op	oen All Close all	IP/MAC/hostname/SN/Sr Q
	Username ≑	Model ≑	SN ≑	IP Address ≑	Action ≑
•			L	1	
				Total 1	1 > 10/page ~

# 6.14 Configuring Cloud Service

## 6.14.1 Overview

The Cloud Service feature provides powerful remote network management and operation capabilities, making it convenient and efficient to manage geographically dispersed networks with diverse device types. This feature supports wireless devices, switches, and gateways, enabling unified network management and visualized monitoring and operation. Additionally, it also offers various components such as real-name authentication, dedicated Wi-Fi, and passenger flow analysis, allowing for flexible expansion of network services.

By configuring Cloud Service, you can conveniently mange networks through Ruijie Cloud or the Ruijie Reyee app.

## 6.14.2 Configuration Steps

## Choose One-Device > Config > System > Cloud Service.

If the device is not currently associated with a cloud account, simply follow the on-screen instructions to add it to the network. Open up the Ruijie Reyee app, click the scan icon at the upper left corner on the **Project** page, and enter the device's management password.



Once the device is associated with a cloud account, it will automatically be bound to a cloud server based on its geographic location.

#### 🛕 Caution

Exercise caution when modifying cloud service configurations as improper modifications may lead to connectivity issues between the device and the cloud service.

#### Cloud Server

China CloudConnected Cancel

This device is connected to Ruijie Cloud. The IP is 120.27.22.80, Exercise caution when modifying the cloud service configuration to ensure uninterrupted device connectivity.

China Cloud	~	Reset
mqclt004.rj.link		Configure IP
100 07 00 00		
120.27.22.80		
Save		
	mqclt004.rj.link 120.27.22.80	mqclt004.rj.link 120.27.22.80

To change the Cloud Service configurations, select the cloud server from the **Cloud Server** drop-down list, enter the domain name and IP address, and click **Save**.

#### 1 Note

If the server selected is not **Other Cloud**, the system automatically fills in the domain name and IP address of the cloud server. When **Other Cloud** is selected, you need to manually configure the domain name and IP address and upload the cloud server certificate.

#### Table 6-12 Cloud Server Description

Parameter	Description
Cloud Server	Geographic location of the cloud server, including China Cloud, Asia Cloud, Europe Cloud, America Cloud, and Other.
Domain Name	Domain name of the cloud server.
IP Address	IP address of the cloud server.

## 6.14.3 Unbinding Cloud Service

#### Choose One-Device > Config > System > Cloud Service

You can click **Unbind** to unbind the account if you no longer wish to manage this project remotely.

## Project Name:radio

#### Account:

Unbind the account if you no longer wish to manage this project remotely.

It is used to unbind all devices throughout the network. To unbind a single device, remove the device from the network and restore its default settings.



# 7 Network Diagnosis Tools

# 7.1 Network Check

When a network problem occurs on the device, perform a network check and configure the device based on the detection result.

Go to the configuration page: Choose **One-Device** > **Config** > **Diagnostics** > **Diagnose**.

(1) Click Start to perform the network check and show the result.



#### Recheck

	100%
WAN/LAN Cable Connection	0
Negotiation Speed	0
WAN Port Configuration	0
DHCP IP Address Allocation	0
Loop Detection	0
IP Conflicts	0
Routing Configuration	0
Next-Hop Connectivity	0
DNS Configuration	0
IP Session Count	0
Cloud Service Configuration	0

(2) After performing the network check, you will find the check result and suggested action.

IP Session Count	0
DHCP Capacity	0
Ruijie Cloud Server	0
Check Connection to Cloud Server Result : The device is not connected with the cloud server. Cloud service may fail to start.	
Suggestion: Please verify that the device SN is added to the cloud and check the network.	

# 7.2 Network Tools

Choose One-Device > Config > Diagnostics > Network Tools.

- The Ping tool tests the connectivity between the access point and the IP address or URL. The message "Ping failed" indicates that the access point cannot reach the IP address or URL.
- The Traceroute tool displays the network path to a specific IP address or URL.
- The DNS Lookup tool displays the DNS server address used to resolve a URL.

Enter an IP address or a URL, and click **Start**. If you need to perform the ping or Traceroute operation, configure other parameters as required.

Tool	• Ping	O DNS Lookup	Tool	O Ping	• Traceroute	O DNS Lookup
Туре	• IPv4 O IPv6		Туре	• IPv4	O IPv6	
* IP Address/Domain	www.baidu.com		* IP Address/Domain	www.b	aidu.com	
* Ping Count	4		* Max TTL	20		
* Packet Size	64	Bytes			Start	Stop
72 bytes from ms 72 bytes from ms 72 bytes from ms	Start idu.com (163.177.151.109): 6 163.177.151.109: seq=0 ttl= 163.177.151.109: seq=1 ttl= 163.177.151.109: seq=2 ttl= 163.177.151.109: seq=3 ttl=	51 time=18.896 51 time=18.686 51 time=18.284	max, 46 byte 1 192.168.1 ms 2 172.20.74. 3 172.20.25 10.932 ms 4 * * * 5 172.22.0.2 6 112.111.60 ms	packets 11.1 (192.1 1 (172.20.7 5.109 (172. 49 (172.22 ).97 (112.1	u.com (163.177.15 68.111.1) 0.621 m 74.1) 2.271 ms 9.0 .20.255.109) 2.974 2.0.249) 1.902 ms 11.60.97) 3.215 m .104.229.69) 2.890	s 0.536 ms 0.548 91 ms 8.565 ms ms 6.424 ms 1.453 ms 1.081 ms s 3.290 ms 2.794

Alert Center ⊘ English ∨ Exit

Tool ⑦	O Ping	<ul> <li>Traceroute</li> </ul>	O DNS Lookup
* IP Address/Domain	www.go	ogle.com	
DNS	8.8.8		
	5	Start	Stop
Result			

# 7.3 Alerts

When a network exception occurs, the network overview page will display an alert and provide a suggestion. Click an alert in the **Alert Center** to view the faulty device, problem details, and description. You can troubleshoot the fault based on the suggestion.

Ruíjie | Rcycc

The **Alert List** page displays possible problems on the network environment and device. All types of alarms are followed by default. You can click **Unfollow** in the **Action** column to unfollow this type of alarm.

#### 🛕 Caution

After unfollowing a specified alert type, you will not discover and process all alerts of this type promptly. Therefore, exercise caution when performing this operation.

ert Lis	w and manage alarr st						View Unfollowed Al
xpand	Alerts		Sug	gestion		Ac	tion
×	Power supply is ins	ufficient.		er voltage may affect device power supply of device.	performance or cause device reboot. Please check	Delete	Unfollow
	Device Name	SN	Туре	Time	Details		Action
	Ruijie	G1SK34H004233	RAP6260(H)-D	2023-12-06 15:33:10	Currently, 802.3at PoE power supply is used. A PoE switch or powe supply module compliant with IEEE 802.3bt standard is needed to provide power for the device.	r	Delete

# Are you sure you want to unfollow the alarm and delete it from the alarm list?

After being unfollowed, an alarm will not appear again.
 You can click View Unfollowed Alert to re-follow an

unfollowed alarm.

Cancel	OK
--------	----

Click View Unfollowed Alert to view the unfollowed alert. You can follow the alert again in the pop-up window.

() View and manage alarms.		
Alert List		View Unfollowed Alert
Expand Alerts	Suggestion	Action
	No Data	
		Total 0 < 1 > 10/page >
View Unfollowed Alert		×
Power supply is insufficient. Re-follow		
		Cancel

# 7.4 Fault Collection

Choose One-Device > Config > Diagnostics > Fault Collection.

When an unknown fault occurs on the device, you can collect fault information on this page. Click **Start** to collect fault information and compress it into a file for engineers to identify fault.



# 7.5 Packet Capturing

#### 🚺 Note

This function is not supported by RG-RAP1200(F) and RG-RAP2200(F).

#### Choose One-Device > Config > Diagnostics > Packet Collection.

If the device fails and troubleshooting is required, the packet capture result can be analyzed to locate and rectify the fault.

Select an interface and a protocol and specify the host IP address to capture the content in data packets. Select the file size limit and packet count limit to determine the conditions for automatically stopping packet capture. (If the file size or number of packets reaches the specified threshold, packet capture stops and a diagnostic package download link is generated.)

#### A Caution

The packet capture operation may occupy excessive system resources, causing network freezing. Therefore, exercise caution when performing this operation.

If you have not installed the packet capture component, you need to download it from the cloud by clicking **Download Component Package**.

() Tips: Feature to b	e initialized. Download th	e component package fro	om Ruijie Cloud! Download Component Package
Interface	ALL	$\sim$	
Protocol	ALL	$\sim$	
IP			
MAC			
File Size Limit	10		MB
Packet Count Limit			
	Start	Stop	

The downloaded component package takes effect automatically. Click **Start** to execute the packet capture command.

Packet Capture		
Interface	ALL ~	
Protocol	ALL	
IP		
MAC		
File Size Limit	10	МВ
Packet Count Limit		
Wireless Sniffing		
	Delete Component Package	
	Start Stop	

Parameter	Description	
Interface	Physical or logical interface on the network	
Protocol	Protocol used by the packet	
IP	IP address of the device	
MAC	MAC address of the device	
File Size Limit	The maximum amount of data allowed to be stored within a certain time period. If this limit is reached during packet capture, new packet capture will be stopped, or excess packets will be discarded. The maximum limit is 10 MB.	
Packet Count Limit	The number of packets stored and analyzed during packet capture. The maximum limit is 1500.           A         Caution           You can configure either the packet count limit or the file size limit, as they are mutually exclusive parameters.	
Wireless Sniffing	You can select a wireless interface for packet capture only after enabling this function. After this function is enabled, the interface will be marked as Down, and the Wi-Fi network will be unavailable. To prevent users from forgetting to disable this function and causing the Wi-Fi network to be unusable, the system will automatically disable this function 10 minutes later after it is enabled.	

 Table 7-1
 Packet Collection Configuration Parameters

Packet capture can be stopped at any time. After that, a download link is generated. Click this link to save the packet capture result in the PCAP format locally. Use analysis software such as Wireshark to view and analyze the result.

Packet Capture		
Interface	ALL	~
Protocol	ALL	~
IP		
MAC		
File Size Limit	10	MB
Packet Count Limit		
Wireless Sniffing		
PCAP file	Click to download the PCAP file.	te the file.
	Delete Component Package	
	Start Stop	

## 🛕 Caution

If the preceding troubleshooting steps fail to resolve the issue, and remote assistance from technical support is needed, you can contact them to assist in enabling the developer mode. The technical support team can then perform diagnostics to identify and address the issue effectively.

FAQs

# **8** FAQs

# 8.1 Login Failure

## > What can I do when I failed to log in to the web interface?

Perform the following steps:

- (1) Check that the Ethernet cable is properly connected to the LAN port of the device.
- (1) Before accessing the setup page, you are advised to choose Auto for the device enabled with DHCP service to assign an IP address to the PC. If you want to configure a static IP address for the PC, please make sure the IP address of the PC and the LAN port are in the same IP range. The default IP address of the LAN port is 10.44.77.254, and the subnet mask is 255.255.255.0. The IP address of the PC should be set to 10.44.77.X (X is an integer between 2 and 254), and the subnet mask is 255.255.255.0.
- (2) Run the **Ping** command to check the connectivity between the PC and the device. If the ping fails, please check the network settings.
- (3) If the login failure persists, restore the device to factory settings.

# 8.2 Factory Setting Restoration

## > How can I restore the device to factory settings?

Power on the device and press the **Reset** button for more than 5 seconds. The device is restored to factory settings after it is restarted. Then, you can log in to the web interface using the default IP address (10.44.77.254).

# 8.3 Password Loss

## > What can I do when I forget the password?

- Webpage management password loss: Please enter the Wi-Fi password. If it is still incorrect, please restore the device to factory settings.
- Wi-Fi password loss: When the access point expands the Wi-Fi coverage, its Wi-Fi password is consistent with that of the master router. Please check the configuration of the master router and enter its Wi-Fi password. If the password is still incorrect, please restore the device to factory settings and reconfigure the Wi-Fi password.